

**HP 8935 Series
E6380A CDMA Cellular/PCS
Base Station Test Set**

Reference Guide

Firmware Version: A.02.00 and above

HP Part Number E6380-90019

Revision C

Printed in U.S.A.

December 1998

© Copyright 1997, 1998 Hewlett-Packard Company



Notice

Information contained in this document is subject to change without notice.

All Rights Reserved. Reproduction, adaptation, or translation without prior written permission is prohibited, except as allowed under the copyright laws.

This material may be reproduced by or for the U.S. Government pursuant to the Copyright License under the clause at DFARS 52.227-7013 (APR 1988).

Contents

Product Description	22
In This Book	23
Conventions Used in this Book	24
1. Getting Started	
Before Connecting a Radio	26
Changing the Test Set's Display	27
Changing the Measurement Screen	27
Changing the Control Fields	28
How do I Verify that the Test Set is Operating Properly?	33
Instrument Quick Check	33
2. Operating Overview	
Displaying CDMA Measurements	36
Channel Power, Adjacent Channel Power (ACP), Rho, Error Vector Magnitude (EVM), Average Power	36
Code Domain Measurements (Power, Timing, Phase)	38
Displaying Analog Measurements	39
RF Measurements	39
Displaying AF Measurements	40
Displaying Measurement Results on a Meter Scale	42
To display the meter scale	42
To set the meter's end points and scale intervals	42
Using Channel Numbers to Set Analyzer and Generator Frequencies	43
Calibrating the Channel Power Measurement	44
Calibrating the Adjacent Channel Power (ACP) Measurement	45
Changing the Increment or Decrement Setting	46
Specifying An Increment Value for the Arrow Keys or Knob	46
Using the Factor of 10 Increment/Decrement Keys	46
Using Measurement Limit Indicators	47
Setting A Measurement Reference	49
Averaging Measurements	50
How the Test Set Averages Measurements	50
Setting an RF Generator/Analyzer Offset	51
Saving and Recalling Instrument Setups	52
Register Names	53
Memory Considerations	54
Instrument Hardware Changes	54
Using USER Keys	55
Using Pre-Defined USER Keys	55
Assigning and Releasing USER Keys	56
Replacing Batteries	57
Checking the Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI)	58
3. Overview of the Test Set's Built-In Tools	
Using the RF Tools Program	60
Loading and Running RF Tools	61

Contents

..... Test Results/BTS Utility Setup	62
Swept Gain	65
Discrete Frequency Insertion Loss	69
Swept Insertion Loss	71
Swept Return Loss	74
Cable Fault	79
Replot Data Files	84
Transfer Stored Data	85
SA (Spectrum Analyzer) Self Calibration ON/OFF	86
Catalog PC (Memory) Card	88
Using the Code Domain Analyzer	89
Selecting the Code Domain Analyzer's Controls Menus	89
Using the Spectrum Analyzer	90
Automatic Calibration	90
Setting Resolution Bandwidth and Sweep Rate	90
Selecting the Spectrum Analyzer's Controls Menus	91
Using the Spectrum Analyzer's Delta Markers	92
Using the Spectrum Analyzer Mask	94
Using the Voltmeter and Audio Frequency Counter	97
Using the Oscilloscope (Scope)	98
Selecting the Oscilloscope's Input	99
Selecting the Oscilloscope's Filters	99
Triggering the Oscilloscope	100
Using the Oscilloscope's Marker	100
Using IB_UTIL Programs	101
COPY_PL	101
FILE_XFER	101
RAM_USAGE	101
Securing a Test Procedure	102
Clearing RAM	103
Using the LISTOPTS (list options) Program	104
Using the DEMO Program	105
Using the ST_PLT (store or plot) Program	106

4. CDMA Measurements - Screens and Control Fields

CDMA Measurements	108
Average Power Measurements	108
Adjacent Channel Power Measurements	109
Channel Power Measurements	110
Rho Measurements	111
Error Vector Magnitude (EVM) Measurements	116
Code Domain Measurements	117
PN Offset Search	121
Control Fields for CDMA Measurements	122
# of Frames	122
ACP Cal.	122
ACP Fltr BW	122
ACP Offset	123

Contents

ADCfs or ADC FS	123
Amplitude	123
Analyzer (CDMA analyzer)	124
Analyzer (code domain analyzer)	124
Anl Dir.	125
Anl Special	125
Auto Zero	125
Car FT or Carrier Feedthru	126
CD pwr unit	126
Chn Pwr Cal	126
Controls	127
CW RF Path	128
Data Rate	128
Data Source	129
Even Sec In	130
Find PN	130
Freq Err.	130
Gain	131
Gen Dir	131
Gen Mode	132
Gen Special	133
Input Atten	133
Input Port	134
Lvl	134
Meas Intvl	134
Measurement	135
Num Avgs	135
Ofs Trnsfer	136
Output Port	136
Phase/div	137
Phse	137
PN Incrment	137
PN Offset	138
PN Offset or PN Ofs	138
Pwr Gain	139
Pwr Intvl	139
Pwr Scale	140
Pwr Zero	140
Qual Event	141
RF Channel	142
RF Gen Freq	142
RF In/Ant	143
Start Frame	143
Threshold	143
Time	143
Time/div	144
Time Offset	144
Time Ofs	144
Trig Event	145

Contents

Tune Freq	145
Walsh Chan.....	146
5. Analog Measurements - Screens and Control Fields	
Analog Measurements	148
AC Control	148
AM Depth Measurement	148
AF Freq Measurement	149
DC Level Measurement	149
Distn (Distortion) Measurement	150
FM Deviation Measurement	150
Frequency Measurement	151
Frequency Error Measurement	151
TX Power Measurement.....	152
FM Deviation Measurement	153
SINAD Measurement.....	153
SNR Measurement	154
Control Fields for Analog Measurements.....	155
#Pts	155
AF Anl In.....	155
AF Cnt Gate	156
AFGen1 Freq.....	156
AFGen1 To	156
AFGen2 Freq.....	157
AFGen2 To	157
Amplitude	158
Atten Hold.....	158
Audio In Lo	159
Audio Out	159
Auto/Norm.....	159
Auto Zero.....	160
BW=.....	160
Center Freq.....	160
Controls	161
Cont/Single	161
DC FM Zero.....	161
De-Emp Gain	161
De-Emphasis.....	161
Detector	162
Display	163
Edit Mask	163
EditPt	163
Ext Load R	164
Ext (TTL).....	164
Filter 1.....	164
Filter 2.....	165
FM Coupling.....	166
Freq (Delta Mrkr).....	166

Contents

Freq (mask)	167
Freq (normal marker)	167
Freq (Ref Mrkr)	168
Gain Cntl	168
IF Filter	169
Input Atten	169
Input Gain	170
Input Port	170
Internal	171
Level (div)	171
Level (mask)	171
Lvl (Delta Mrkr)	172
Lvl (marker)	172
Lvl (normal marker)	173
Lvl (Ref Mrkr)	173
Marker To Peak+	174
Marker To Peak-	174
Marker To	174
Mask Beep	175
Mask Type	175
Mod In To	176
No Pk/Avg	176
Normalize	177
Norm/Delta	177
Notch Freq	178
Notch Gain	178
Offset Freq	178
Output Port	179
Pk Det To	179
Port/Sweep	180
Position	180
Pos/Neg	180
Ref Level	181
Ref Mrkr	182
Reset	182
RF Channel	183
RF Cnt Gate	183
RF Gen Freq	184
RF In/Ant	184
Scope To	185
Sensitivity (RF analyzer)	186
Sensitivity (spectrum analyzer)	186
Settling	187
Span	187
Speaker ALC	188
Speaker Vol	188
Squelch	189
Time	190
Time/div	190

Track/Fixed	190
Trig-Delay	191
Tune Freq	192
TX Pwr Meas.	192
TX Pwr Zero	193
Vert/div	194
Vert Offset.	194

6. Configuration - Screens and Control Fields

Configuring the Instrument	196
Setting the Date and Time	196
Changing the Beeper's Volume	196
Turning Off User Messages	196
Configuring for Printing A Screen	197
Printing a Screen	197
Control Fields on the Configuration Screens	198
Abort Print	198
Antenna In	198
Base Freq (User Defined).	199
Beeper	200
Call	200
Chan Space (User Defined)	201
Command Escape Character	201
Connection Time-out	202
Data Length	202
Date	202
Display User Messages	203
Duplex Out	203
Ext Ref In	204
FF at End	204
FF at Start	204
Firmware.	204
Flow Control	205
Frame Clock Output.	205
(Gen)-(Anl)	206
(Gen)-(Anl) (User Defined).	206
HP-IB Adrs	207
Hold-off Delay.	207
IBASIC Echo.	207
Incoming Call Security.	208
Inst Echo	208
Lines/Page.	208
Mode	209
Model.	209
Modem Configuration.	209
Modem Initialization/Configuration	210
Modem Mode.	210
Notch Coupl	211
Number to Call	211

Contents

Opt CDMA TB	211
Parity	212
Password	212
Printer Adrs	212
Printer Port	212
Print Title	213
Range Hold	213
Ref Select	214
Remote Mode	215
Retries	215
RF Chan Std	216
RF Display	217
RF Gen Volts	217
RF In/Out	218
RF Level Offset	219
RF Offset	219
Save/Recall	220
Serial Baud	220
Serial_9 In	221
Serial No.	221
Serial Port	222
Status	222
Stop Length	222
Time	223
Total RAM	223

7. Signaling Encoder and Decoder - Screens and Control Fields

Signaling Encoder and Decoder Screens	226
The Decoder's Signal Source	226
Decoder Frequency Measurements	226
The Encoder	226
AMPS-TACS, NAMPS-NTACS Encoder and Decoder	227
Control and Voice Channel Identifiers	227
Encoder/Decoder Interaction	227
AMPS-TACS, NAMPS-NTACS Decoder	228
Interpreting Decoded Data	228
DTMF Sequence Encoder and Decoder	232
Measurement Limits	232
Function Generator Encoder and Decoder	233
Decoding Considerations	233
Control Fields for the Signaling Encoder and Decoder	234
AF Anl In	234
AFGen2 To	234
Arm Meas	234
B/I Delay	234
Bursts	234
Busy/Idle	234
Channel	235
Data (hex)	235

Contents

Data Level	235
Data Rate (analog)	236
DSAT	236
DSAT/DST (hex)	236
Filler (FOCC)	237
Frequency	238
Gate Time	238
Hi Tone	238
Input Level	238
Lo Tone	240
Measure	240
Message (FOCC)	240
Message (FVC) (AMPS-TACS)	242
Message (FVC) (NAMPS-TACS)	243
Message/DST (FVC)	244
Mode	244
Num of Bits	245
Off Time	245
On Time	245
Polarity	246
Pre-Emp	246
RECC Data (hex)	247
SAT Freq (FVC)	247
SAT Level (FVC)	247
Send	247
Send DSAT (FVC)	248
Send Filler (FOCC)	248
Send Mode	248
Sine Units	248
Single/Cont	249
Standard	249
Status	250
Stop	250
Stop DSAT (FVC)	250
Stop Filler (FOCC)	250
Stop Meas	250
Sym	251
Symbol Frequencies (Hz)	251
Trigger Pattern (bin)	251
Trig Level	252
Twist	252
Waveform	253
8. Connectors	
Connectors	256
10 MHz REF OUT	256
16 × CHIP CLOCK 19.6608 MHz OUT	256
ANALOG MODULATION IN	256
ANT IN	257

Contents

AUDIO IN	258
AUDIO OUT	259
BASEBAND OUT (I and Q)	259
Chassis Ground	260
CHIP CLOCK 1.2288 MHz OUT	260
DATA IN	260
DUPLEX OUT	260
EVEN SECOND SYNC IN	261
EXT REF IN	261
EXT SCOPE TRIG IN	262
FRAME CLOCK OUT	262
HP-IB	262
MEMORY CARD Slot	263
PARALLEL 15	263
PARALLEL 16	263
RF IN/OUT	264
SCOPE MONITOR OUT	264
SERIAL 9, 10, and 11	265
TRIGGER QUALIFIER IN	266
VIDEO OUT	266
9. Accessories, Manuals, Support	
Modifications	268
Accessories	269
External Monitor	269
Manuals (English and non-English)	269
Test Software	270
Options	270
HP Support for Your Instrument	271
Getting Help	271
Customer Training	272
10. Error Messages	
General Information About Error Messages	276
Positive Numbered Error Messages	276
Negative Numbered Error Messages	277
IBASIC Error Messages	277
HP-IB Error Messages	278
Text Only Error Messages	278
The Message Display	279
Non-Recoverable Firmware Error	279
Text Only Error Messages	280

Preface

**Manufacturer's
Declaration**

This statement is provided to comply with the requirements of the German Sound Emission Directive, from 18 January 1991.

This product has a sound pressure emission (at the operator position) < 70 dB(A).

- Sound Pressure $L_p < 70$ dB(A).
- At Operator Position.
- Normal Operation.
- According to ISO 7779:1988/EN 27779:1991 (Type Test).

Herstellerbescheinigung

Diese Information steht im Zusammenhang mit den Anforderungen der Maschinenlärminformationsverordnung vom 18 Januar 1991.

- Schalldruckpegel $L_p < 70$ dB(A).
- Am Arbeitsplatz.
- Normaler Betrieb.
- Nach ISO 7779:1988/EN 27779:1991 (Typprüfung).

**Safety
Considerations**

GENERAL

This product and related documentation must be reviewed for familiarization with safety markings and instructions before operation.

This product has been designed and tested in accordance with IEC Publication 1010, "Safety Requirements for Electronic Measuring Apparatus," and has been supplied in a safe condition. This instruction documentation contains information and warnings which must be followed by the user to ensure safe operation and to maintain the product in a safe condition.

SAFETY EARTH GROUND

A uninterruptible safety earth ground must be provided from the main power source to the product input wiring terminals, power cord, or supplied power cord set.

CHASSIS GROUND TERMINAL

To prevent a potential shock hazard, always connect the chassis ground terminal to earth ground when operating this instrument from a dc power source.

SAFETY SYMBOLS



Indicates instrument damage can occur if indicated operating limits are exceeded. Refer to the instructions in this guide.



Indicates hazardous voltages.



Indicates earth (ground) terminal

WARNING

A WARNING note denotes a hazard. It calls attention to a procedure, practice, or the like, which, if not correctly performed or adhered to, could result in personal injury. Do not proceed beyond a WARNING sign until the indicated conditions are fully understood and met.

CAUTION

A CAUTION note denotes a hazard. It calls attention to an operation procedure, practice, or the like, which, if not correctly performed or adhered to, could result in damage to or destruction of part or all of the product. Do not proceed beyond a CAUTION note until the indicated conditions are fully understood and met.

Safety Considerations for this Instrument

WARNING



This product is a Safety Class I instrument (provided with a protective earthing ground incorporated in the power cord). The mains plug shall only be inserted in a socket outlet provided with a protective earth contact. Any interruption of the protective conductor inside or outside of the product is likely to make the product dangerous. Intentional interruption is prohibited.



This product is not intended for use in wet or damp environments. Do not expose this product to excessive moisture. Operate this product only within the temperature and humidity ranges specified in the user's manual



This instrument is equipped with internal ground fault circuit interrupter class A.

- **This device does not protect against electrical shock due to contact with both circuit conductors or a fault in supply wiring to product.**
- **Do not use extension cord to connect this product to power receptacle. Attention-ne pas utiliser de rallonge pour raccorder le detecteur-disjoncteur a la prise de courant.**
- **Replace cordset only with HP 8120 series. Attention - Remplacer uniquement par un cordon amovible numero 8120.**
- **Do not use in wet location. Ne pas utiliser dans un emplacement mouille.**

WARNING

Whenever it is likely that the protection has been impaired, the instrument must be made inoperative and be secured against any unintended operation.

If this instrument is to be energized via an autotransformer (for voltage reduction), make sure the common terminal is connected to the earth terminal of the power source.

If this product is not used as specified, the protection provided by the equipment could be impaired. This product must be used in a normal condition (in which all means for protection are intact) only.

No operator serviceable parts in this product. Refer servicing to qualified personnel. To prevent electrical shock, do not remove covers.

Servicing instructions are for use by qualified personnel only. To avoid electrical shock, do not perform any servicing unless you are qualified to do so.

The opening of covers or removal of parts is likely to expose dangerous voltages. Disconnect the product from all voltage sources while it is being opened.

Adjustments described in the manual are performed with power supplied to the instrument while protective covers are removed. Energy available at many points may, if contacted, result in personal injury.

The power cord is connected to internal capacitors that may remain live for 5 seconds after disconnecting the plug from its power supply.

For Continued protection against fire hazard, replace the line fuse(s) only with 250 V fuse(s) or the same current rating and type (for example, normal blow or time delay). Do not use repaired fuses or short circuited fuseholders. FUSE: T 5.0A

CAUTION

Always use the three-prong ac power cord supplied with this product. Failure to ensure adequate earth grounding by not using this cord may cause personal injury and/or product damage.

This product is designed for use in Installation Category II and Pollution Degree 2 per IEC 1010 and IEC 664 respectively. For indoor use only.

This product has autoranging line voltage input, be sure the supply voltage is within the specified range.

Ventilation Requirements: When installing the product in a cabinet, the convection into and out of the product must not be restricted. The ambient temperature (outside the cabinet) must be less than the maximum operating temperature of the product by 4° C for every 100 watts dissipated in the cabinet. If the total power dissipated in the cabinet is greater than 800 watts, then forced convection must be used.

To prevent electrical shock, disconnect instrument from mains (line) before cleaning. Use a dry cloth or one slightly dampened with water to clean the external case parts. Do not attempt to clean internally.

Product Markings

CE - the CE mark is a registered trademark of the European Community. A CE mark accompanied by a year indicated the year the design was proven.

CSA - the CSA mark is a registered trademark of the Canadian Standards Association.

CERTIFICATION

Hewlett-Packard Company certifies that this product met its published specifications at the time of shipment from the factory.

Hewlett-Packard further certifies that its calibration measurements are traceable to the United States National Institute of Standards and Technology, to the extent allowed by the Institute's calibration facility, and to the calibration facilities of other International Standards Organization members.

Hewlett-Packard Warranty Statement for Commercial Products

HP 8935 Base Station Test Sets: E6380A CDMA Cellular/PCS Base Station Test Set

Duration of Warranty: 1 year

1. HP warrants HP hardware, accessories and supplies against defects in materials and workmanship for the period specified above. If HP receives notice of such defects during the warranty period, HP will, at its option, either repair or replace products which prove to be defective. Replacement products may be either new or like-new.
2. HP warrants that HP software will not fail to execute its programming instructions, for the period specified above, due to defects in material and workmanship when properly installed and used. If HP receives notice of such defects during the warranty period, HP will replace software media which does not execute its programming instructions due to such defects.
3. HP does not warrant that the operation of HP products will be uninterrupted or error free. If HP is unable, within a reasonable time, to repair or replace any product to a condition as warranted, customer will be entitled to a refund of the purchase price upon prompt return of the product.
4. HP products may contain remanufactured parts equivalent to new in performance or may have been subject to incidental use.
5. The warranty period begins on the date of delivery or on the date of installation if installed by HP. If customer schedules or delays HP installation more than 30 days after delivery, warranty begins on the 31st day from delivery.
6. Warranty does not apply to defects resulting from (a) improper or inadequate maintenance or calibration, (b) software, interfacing, parts or supplies not supplied by HP, (c) unauthorized modification or misuse, (d) operation outside of the published environmental specifications for the product, or (e) improper site preparation or maintenance.
7. TO THE EXTENT ALLOWED BY LOCAL LAW, THE ABOVE WARRANTIES ARE EXCLUSIVE AND NO OTHER WARRANTY OR CONDITION, WHETHER WRITTEN OR ORAL IS

EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED AND HP SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OR MERCHANTABILITY, SATISFACTORY QUALITY, AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

8. HP will be liable for damage to tangible property per incident up to the greater of \$300,000 or the actual amount paid for the product that is the subject of the claim, and for damages for bodily injury or death, to the extent that all such damages are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to have been directly caused by a defective HP product.
9. TO THE EXTENT ALLOWED BY LOCAL LAW, THE REMEDIES IN THIS WARRANTY STATEMENT ARE CUSTOMER'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDIES. EXCEPT AS INDICATED ABOVE, IN NO EVENT WILL HP OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR LOSS OF DATA OR FOR DIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL (INCLUDING LOST PROFIT OR DATA), OR OTHER DAMAGE, WHETHER BASED IN CONTRACT, TORT, OR OTHERWISE.

FOR CONSUMER TRANSACTIONS IN AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND: THE WARRANTY TERMS CONTAINED IN THIS STATEMENT, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT LAWFULLY PERMITTED, DO NOT EXCLUDE RESTRICT OR MODIFY AND ARE IN ADDITION TO THE MANDATORY STATUTORY RIGHTS APPLICABLE TO THE SALE OF THIS PRODUCT TO YOU.

ASSISTANCE

Product maintenance agreements and other customer assistance agreements are available for Hewlett-Packard products. For any assistance, contact your nearest Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service Office.

Table 1 Regional Sales and Service Offices

<p>Eastern USA Sales Office Hewlett-Packard Company 2101 Gather Rd. Rockville, MD 20850 Tel: (301) 258-2000</p>	<p>Eastern USA Sales Office Hewlett-Packard Company 2101 Gather Rd. Rockville, MD 20850 Tel: (301) 258-2000</p>	<p>Midwestern USA Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Company 5201 Tollview Drive Rolling Meadows, IL 60008 Tel: (708) 342-2000</p>
<p>Southern USA Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Company 1995 North Park Place Atlanta, GA 30339 Sales Tel: (404) 955-1500 Fax: (404) 980-7292 Service Tel: (404) 850-2544 Fax: (404) 980-7292</p>	<p>Southern USA Service Center Hewlett-Packard Company 930 E. Campbell Road Richardson, TX 75081 Tel: (214) 699-4331</p>	<p>Western USA Service Center Hewlett-Packard Company 301 E. Evelyn Avenue Mountain View, CA 94041 Tel: (415) 694-2000 Fax: (415) 694-0601</p>
<p>Western USA Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Company 24 Inverness Place East Englewood, CO 80112 Sales Tel: (303) 649-5000 Fax: (303) 649-5787 Service Tel: (303) 649-5512 Fax: (303) 649-5787</p>	<p>Western USA Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Company 1421 South Manhattan Avenue Fullerton, CA 92631 Sales Tel: (714) 999-6700 Fax: (714) 778-3033 Service Tel: (714) 758-5490 Fax: (714) 778-3033</p>	<p>United States of America Customer Information Center Hewlett-Packard Company Tel: (800) 752-0900 6:00 am to 5:00 pm Pacific Time Parts Direct: 1-800-227-8164</p>
<p>South Eastern Europe Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Ges. m.b.h. Liebigasse 1 P.O. Box 72 A-1222 Vienna, Austria Telephone: 43 222 2500 0 Telex: 13 4425</p>	<p>European Multicountry Region Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard S.A. P.O. Box 95 150, Route dv Nant_dl_AVRIL CH-1217 Meyrin 2 Geneva, Switzerland Telephone: (41/22) 780-8111 Fax: (41/22) 780-8542</p>	<p>Northern Europe Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Nederland B.V. Startbaan 16 1187 XR Amstelveen, The Netherlands P.O. Box 667 Telephone: 31/20 5476911 X 6631 Fax: 31-20-6471825NL</p>

<p>Asia Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Asia Ltd. 22-30/F Peregrine Tower Lippo Center 89 Queensway, Central Hong Kong G.P.O. Box 863 Hong Kong Telephone: 852-848-7777 Fax: 852-868-4997</p>	<p>Japan Sales and Service Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd. 3-29-21, Takaido-Higashi Suginami-Ku, Tokyo 168 Telephone: 81 3 3331-6111 Fax: 81 3 3331-6631</p>	<p>International Sales Branch Headquarters Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard S.A. 39 Rue Veyrot P.O. Box 365 1217 Meyrin 1 Geneva, Switzerland Telephone: 41-22-780-4111 Fax: 41-22-780-4770</p>
<p>Australia, New Zealand Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Ltd. P.O. Box 221 31-41 Joseph Street Blackburn, Victoria 3130 Telephone: (61/3) 895-2895 Fax: (61/3) 898-9257</p>	<p>Canada Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd. 5150 Spectrum Way Mississauga, Ontario L4W 5G1 Canada Telephone: (416) 206-4725 Fax: (416) 206-4739</p>	<p>Canada Service Center Hewlett-Packard Company 17500 Transcanada Highway S. Serv Road Kirkland, Quebec H9J 2X8 Canada Telephone: (416) 206-3295</p>
<p>Canada Service Center Hewlett-Packard Ltd. 11120 178 Street Edmonton, Alberta T5S 1P2 Canada Telephone: (403) 486-6666 Fax: (403) 489-8764</p>	<p>Latin America Hewlett-Packard Company LAHQ Mexico City Col. Lomas de Virreyes 11000 Mexico D.F. Mexico Telephone: (52/5) 326-4000 Fax: (52/5) 202 7718</p>	<p>United Kingdom Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Ltd. Cain Road Amen Corner Bracknell, Berkshire RG12 1HN United Kingdom Telephone: 44 344 360000</p>

Product Description

The HP 8935 Series E6380A CDMA Cellular/PCS Base Station Test Set offers full signal generation and analysis capability and support for cellular frequency bands and international PCS frequency bands.

You can perform the following CDMA measurements using the Test Set:

- Signal Quality Measurements
 - Rho (ρ)
 - Time Offset
 - Frequency Error
 - Carrier Feedthrough
- Code Domain Measurements
 - Code Domain Power
 - Code Domain Timing
 - Code Domain Phase
- Average Power
- Channel Power
- Error Vector Magnitude

The Test Set's CDMA generator also has the following capabilities:

- Reverse Channel Source with Data Buffer
- AWGN (built-in calibrated E_b/N_0 levels)

The Test Set also supports CDMA reference clocks and triggers.

In addition to its CDMA measurements and capabilities, the Test Set also provides the following analog measurements:

- AC Level
- AM Depth
- AF Frequency
- DC Level
- Distortion
- Frequency and Frequency Error
- Transmitter Power
- FM Deviation
- Audio Frequency
- SINAD
- SNR

In This Book

- [Chapter 1, “Getting Started,” on page 25](#) familiarizes you with the front panel controls. It introduces the different types of control fields that are used to make measurements
- [Chapter 2, “Operating Overview,” on page 35](#) provides general information about how to change measurement screens and change control field settings. This chapter also provides some utility procedures: calibrating channel power, setting a reference, setting measurement limits, setting a generator/analyzer offset, averaging measurements, saving and recalling setups, and using USER keys.
- [Chapter 3, “Overview of the Test Set’s Built-In Tools,” on page 59](#) introduces the RFTOOLS program. This program automates some measurements: cable fault location, swept return loss, swept and discrete insertion loss, spectrum analyzer self-calibration. The program also includes utilities for printing and data collection.

Basic operation of the built-in signal strength meter, spectrum analyzer, oscilloscope, and code domain analyzer is also included in this chapter.

- [Chapter 4, “CDMA Measurements - Screens and Control Fields,” on page 107](#) explains the measurements that can be made from these screens and the fields that control the measurement’s parameters.

CDMA measurements include average power measurements, channel power measurements, rho measurements (including frequency error, time offset, and carrier feedthrough), EVM measurements (including phase error and magnitude error), and code domain measurements (including timing, phase, and power).

- [Chapter 5, “Analog Measurements - Screens and Control Fields,” on page 147](#) explains the measurements that can be made from these screens and the fields that control the measurement’s parameters.

Analog measurements include ac/dc level, AM depth, AF frequency, distortion, frequency and frequency error, transmitter power, FM deviation, SINAD, and SNR.

- [Chapter 6, “Configuration - Screens and Control Fields,” on page 195](#) explains the configuration controls for the Test Set.
- [Chapter 8, “Connectors,” on page 255](#) describes the function and physical attributes of each connector on the Test Set.
- [Chapter 9, “Accessories, Manuals, Support,” on page 267](#) describes any available upgrades, accessories, training and support for the Test Set.
- [Chapter 10, “Error Messages,” on page 275](#) provides any available information about error recovery when messages are displayed.

Conventions Used in this Book

Screen names are shown as follows: CODE DOM.

Keys are shown in the following typeface: **CDMA Gen**. Shifted functions (labeled in blue above the keys) are accessed by pressing and releasing the blue **shift** key, and then the key below the blue label.

Fields and messages displayed on the CRT are shown in the following typeface: Input Atten.

The term “Test Set” is used to refer to the HP 8935 Series E6380A CDMA Cellular/PCS Base Station Test Set.

The screens shown in this manual may not exactly match the screens displayed on the Test Set’s CRT. Some differences may be due to control field settings, while other differences may be due to instrument revisions.

Which Document is Required? The following documents are part of the Test Set’s document set. Use the table to help you decide which document you need.

Table 2 Document Navigation

Document	Part Number	Usage
CDMA Application Guide	E6380-90016	Use this manual for basic CDMA measurements and for getting started with the Test Set.
AMPS Application Guide	E6380-90017	Use this manual for making AMPS base station measurements.
Reference Guide	E6380-90019	Use this manual for screen and field descriptions and general operation information about the Test Set.
Programmer’s Guide	E6380-90018	Use this manual to learn how to write programs for the Test Set.
HP-IB Syntax Reference Guide	E6380-90073	Use this manual to learn HP-IB syntax for the Test Set.
Assembly Level Repair Guide	E6380-90015	Use this manual to perform calibration on the Test Set and for general service information.
CD-ROM	E6380-90027	All user documentation.

1 **Getting Started**

- “Before Connecting a Radio” on page 26
- “Changing the Measurement Screen” on page 27
- “Changing the Control Fields” on page 28
- “Instrument Quick Check” on page 33

Before Connecting a Radio

NOTE The RF IN/OUT port should be used for all transmitter tests when the radio is connected directly to the Test Set. (All UUT transmitter power measurements are made through this port). Off-the-air measurements can be made using the ANT IN port.

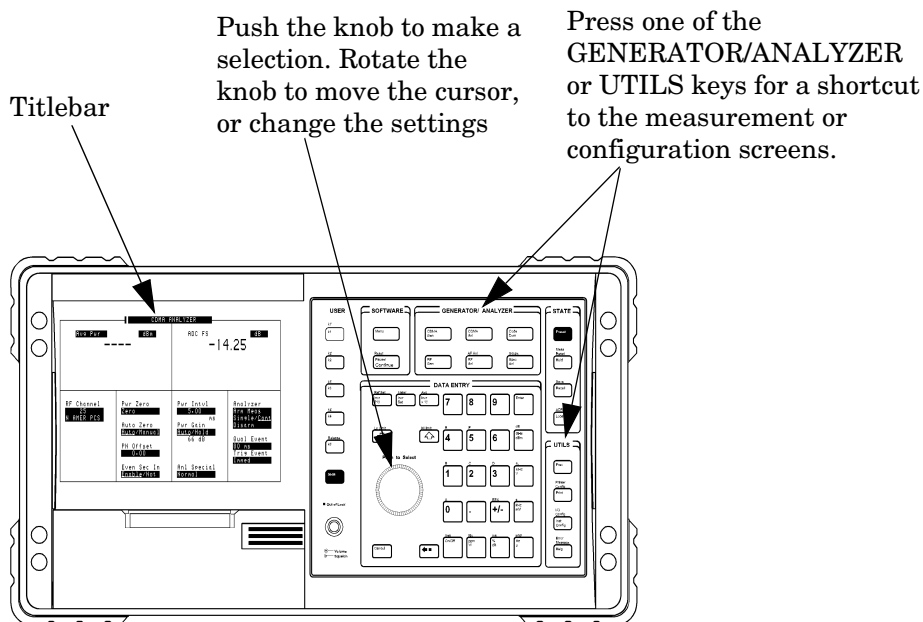
CAUTION Overpower Damage — Refer to the Test Set's side panel for maximum input power level at the RF IN/OUT, DUPLEX OUT, and ANT IN connectors. Exceeding these levels can cause permanent instrument damage.

Changing the Test Set's Display

Changing the Measurement Screen

The measurement screen is changed using the titlebar at the top of the screen and the cursor-control knob, using the GENERATOR/ANALYZER keys, or by using the UTILS keys. Rotate the knob to move the cursor from field to field or to change settings. Press the knob to make selections (see “Changing the Control Fields” on page 28 for more information about fields).

Figure 1-1 Using the cursor-control Knob or Screen Keys



To change the measurement screen

Step 1. Select the titlebar at the top of the screen (placement of the titlebar may vary slightly on some screens).

Step 2. Select the measurement screen from the list of choices.

OR

Step 1. Press a screen key: CDMA Gen, CDMA Anl, Code Dom, RF Gen, RF Anl, Spec Anl, AF Anl, Scope, Prev, Inst Config, Help, Printer Config, I/O Config, Error Message.

AF Anl, Scope, Printer Config, I/O Config, and Error Message are shifted functions (labeled in blue above a key). You must press and release the blue **Shift** key then the key below the blue label to access the screen (or other function) labeled in blue.

Pressing the **Prev** key displays the previous screen.

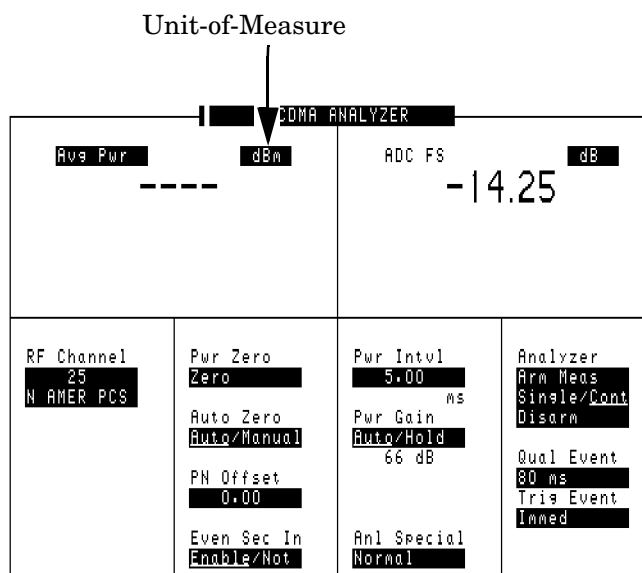
Changing the Control Fields

There are several types of control fields in the Test Set. This section describes some of the different types of fields.

Unit-of-Measure Field

Unit-of-measure can be changed to display measurements in different values or magnitudes. The unit-of-measure field can also be used to turn a measurement on or off (use the **On/Off Yes** key).

Figure 1-2 Unit-of-Measure Field



To change a unit-of-measure field

- Step 1.** Position the cursor at the unit field on the display.
- Step 2.** Press a key labeled with a different unit-of-measure (such as W).

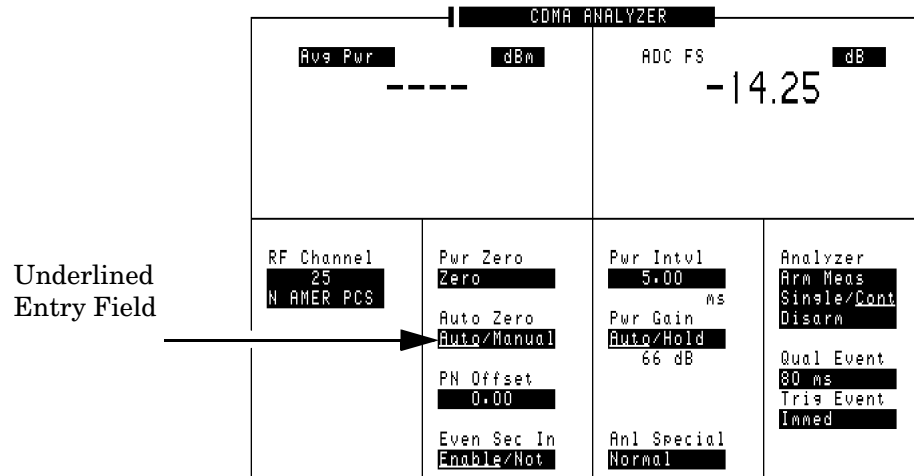
If the new units are valid, the measurement value is displayed in the unit.

If the new units are not valid, the message `Invalid keystroke.` is displayed and the units are not changed.

Underlined Entry Field

Underlined entry fields provide a choice of two settings (toggle).

Figure 1-3 Underlined Entry Field



To Change an underlined entry

Step 1. Position the cursor at the field.

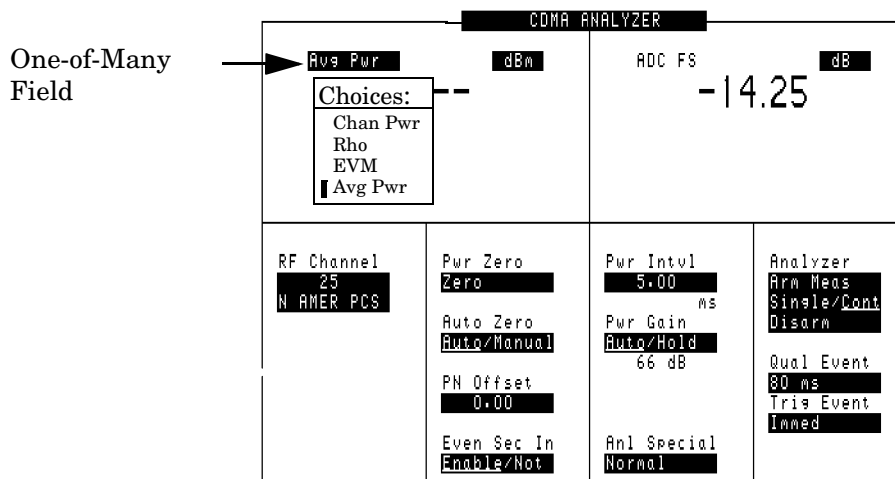
Step 2. Push the cursor-control knob or the **Enter** key to move the underline under the desired choice.

The underlined setting is immediately activated when selected.

One-of-Many Field

One-of-many fields display a list of choices when selected.

Figure 1-4 One-of-Many Field



To make a one-of-many choice

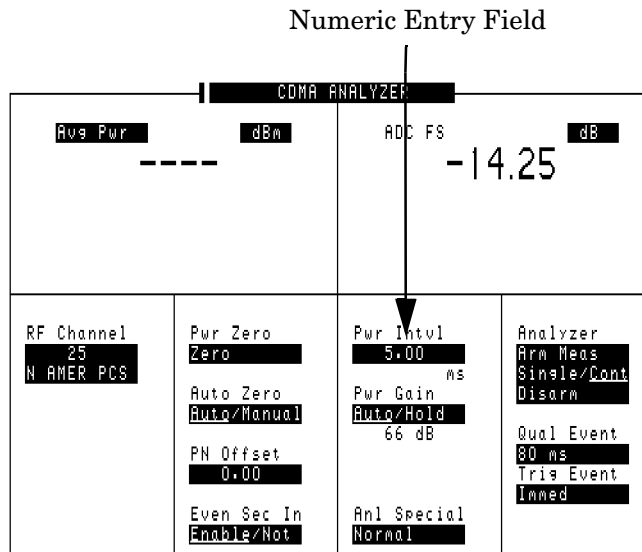
- Step 1.** Position the cursor at the field.
- Step 2.** Push the cursor-control knob or the **Enter** key to display the choices.
- Step 3.** Move the cursor through the choices by turning the knob.
- Step 4.** Push the cursor-control knob or the **Enter** key to make the choice.

The choice is immediately activated when selected.

Numeric-Entry Fields

Values for numeric entry fields can be entered and changed using various methods, depending on your testing needs.

Figure 1-5 Numeric-Entry Field



To change a value

Step 1. Position the cursor at the field.

Step 2. Key in the desired number using the DATA ENTRY keys.

Step 3. Press **Enter** to select the choice.

OR

Step 1. Position the cursor at the field.

Step 2. Push the cursor-control knob (the flashing >> cursor appears).

Step 3. Turn the knob to increment or decrement the value. (The current increment value may not be appropriate for your operation. See [“Changing the Increment or Decrement Setting”](#) on page 46.)

Step 4. Push the cursor-control knob or the **Enter** key to select the choice.

OR

Step 1. Position the cursor at the field.

Step 2. Push the cursor-control knob to highlight the desired choice.

Step 3. Use the up-arrow or down-arrow keys to increment or decrement the value.

Decimal Values

Decimal values are used for most numeric entry fields. The acceptable entries for decimal values are 0 through 9, ., +/-, and EEX.

The +/- key is used for entering negative numbers.

The EEX key is used to enter values in exponential notation. For example to enter 10^{-9} you would enter 1, 0, EEX (Shift, +/-), +/-, 9.

Hexadecimal Values

Hexadecimal (Hex) values are used for entering some signaling parameters. The acceptable entries values are 0 through 9 and A through F. No unit-of-measure is associated with these values.

Hexadecimal values are either entered from the keypad (A through F are shifted functions) or for some fields, values are selected from a list of choices.

How do I Verify that the Test Set is Operating Properly?

If your Test Set powers-up and displays the CDMA ANALYZER screen, but you suspect an instrument problem, use the Instrument Quick Check to verify operation of the basic instrument functions.

If no failure is indicated by this test, but you still suspect a problem, refer to the “Performance Tests” information in the *Assembly Level Repair Manual*.

Instrument Quick Check

Step 1. Set up the quick check:

- a. Remove any connected cables (except for AC or DC power).
- b. Turn instrument power on (if it is not already on).
- c. Press **Preset**.
- d. Press **Inst Config** and set the RF Display field to **Freq**.
- e. Press **CDMA Anl** and select the Avg Pwr field, then select Rho from the Choices: menu.
- f. Set the Tune Freq field to 800 MHz.
- g. Set the Anl Dir field to **Fwd**.
- h. Press **CDMA Gen** and set the Output Port field to **RF Out**.
- i. Set the RF Gen Freq field to 800 MHz.
- j. Set the Amplitude field to -40 dBm
- k. Set the Gen Dir. field to **Fwd**. (The EQ In/Out field is displayed.)

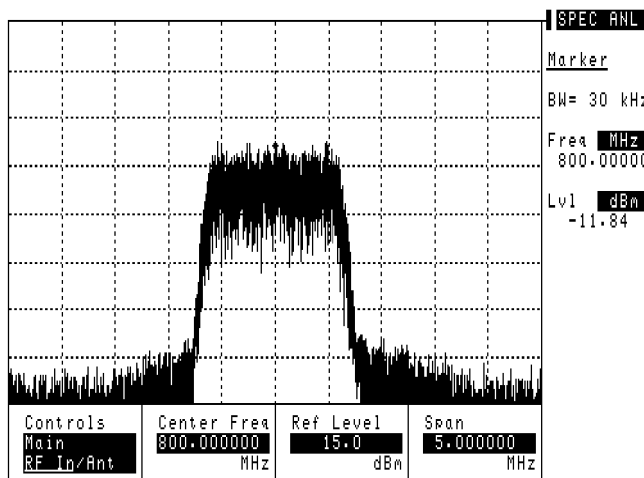
Step 2. Check the following reading:

- a. Rho should be greater than 0.96.

Step 3. Press **Spec Anl** to access the SPEC ANL screen.

You should see the characteristic CDMA spectrum.

Figure 1-6 CDMA Spectrum



2

Operating Overview

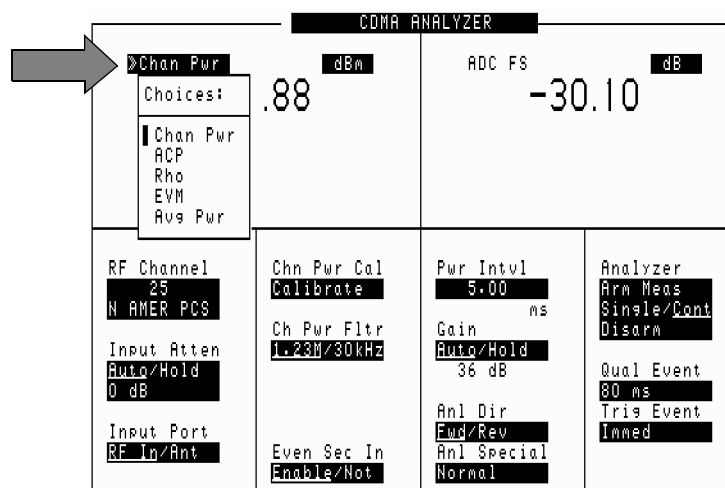
- “Displaying CDMA Measurements” on page 36
- “Displaying Analog Measurements” on page 39
- “Using Channel Numbers to Set Analyzer and Generator Frequencies” on page 43
- “Calibrating the Channel Power Measurement” on page 44
- “Changing the Increment or Decrement Setting” on page 46
- “Using Measurement Limit Indicators” on page 47
- “Setting A Measurement Reference” on page 49
- “Averaging Measurements” on page 50
- “Setting an RF Generator/Analyzer Offset” on page 51
- “Saving and Recalling Instrument Setups” on page 52
- “Using USER Keys” on page 55
- “Replacing Batteries” on page 57
- “Checking the Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI)” on page 58

Displaying CDMA Measurements

Channel Power, Adjacent Channel Power (ACP), Rho, Error Vector Magnitude (EVM), Average Power

You can select channel power, ACP, rho, EVM, or average power on the CDMA ANALYZER or CDMA GENERATOR screen as shown in Figure 2-1. For more information about these measurements see “CDMA Measurements” on page 108.

Figure 2-1 Displaying Channel Power, ACP, Rho, EVM, or Average Power



cdmameas.pcx

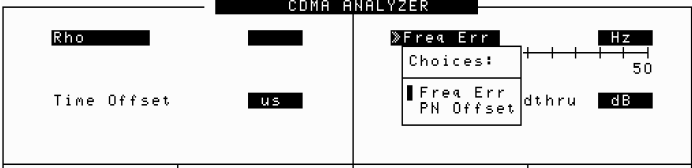
ADC Full Scale (ADC FS)

When you select Avg Pwr or Chan Pwr, the ADC FS measurement is also displayed.

Time Offset, Frequency Error, PN Offset, Carrier Feedthrough

When you select Rho, the Time Offset, Freq Err or PN Offset, (see [Figure 2-2](#)) and Carrier Feedthru measurements are displayed. These measurements are also displayed on the CODE DOM screen.

Figure 2-2 Frequency Error, and PN Offset



Magnitude Error, Phase Error

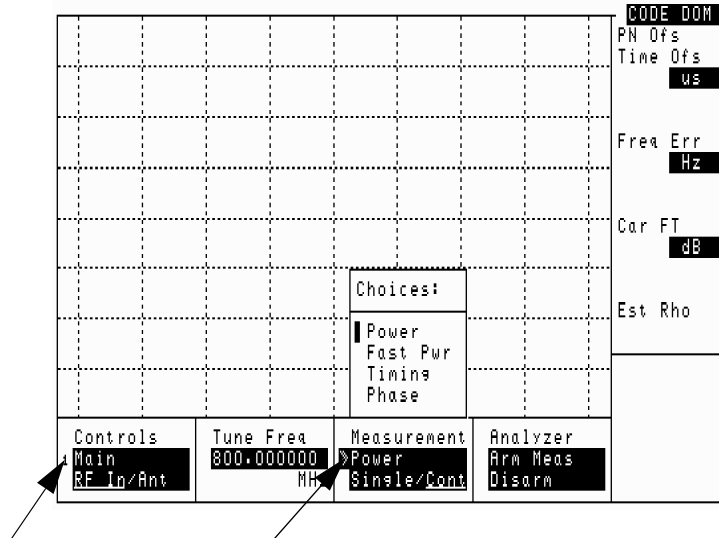
When you select EVM, the Magnitude Error and Phase Error measurements are displayed.

Code Domain Measurements (Power, Timing, Phase)

Code domain measurements are displayed on the CODE DOM screen. To select a code domain measurement, go to the CODE DOM screen and select a measurement from the Measurement field in the Main controls menu.

For more information about code domain measurements see “Code Domain Measurements” on page 117.

Figure 2-3 Selecting Code Domain Measurements



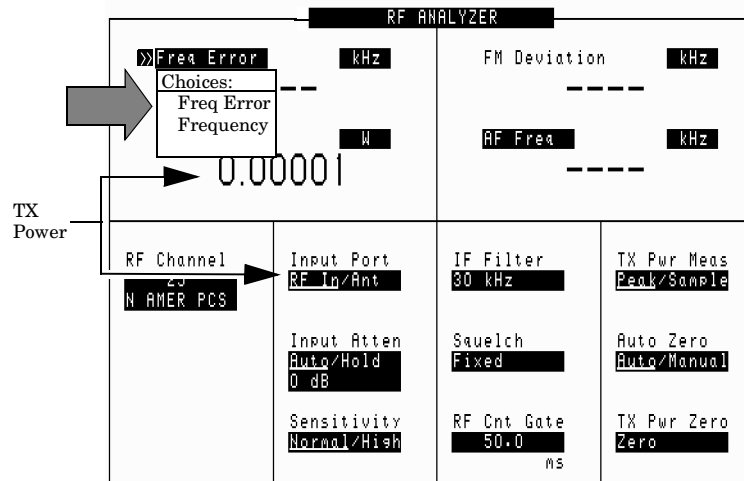
Displaying Analog Measurements

RF Measurements

Frequency Error, Frequency

RF Frequency Error and RF Frequency are displayed on the RF ANALYZER, RF GENERATOR, and AF ANALYZER screens.

Figure 2-4 Displaying RF Frequency Error or RF Frequency, and TX Power



Transmitter (TX) Power

TX Power is only measured and displayed here when the Input Port on the RF ANALYZER screen is set to RF_In. If Ant (antenna) is selected, the measurement is replaced by four dashes (- - - -).

You can measure low power levels on the ANT IN port using the spectrum analyzer.

Refer to [“TX Power Measurement”](#) on page 152 and [“TX Pwr Zero”](#) on page 193 for more information on measuring transmitter power.

CAUTION Connecting a signal of >60 mW to the ANT IN (antenna) port can cause instrument damage (although internal protection circuits can typically withstand a short-duration signal of 1 or 2 Watts). If the overpower circuit is triggered, remove power from the ANT IN port and turn the Test Set off and on to reset it.

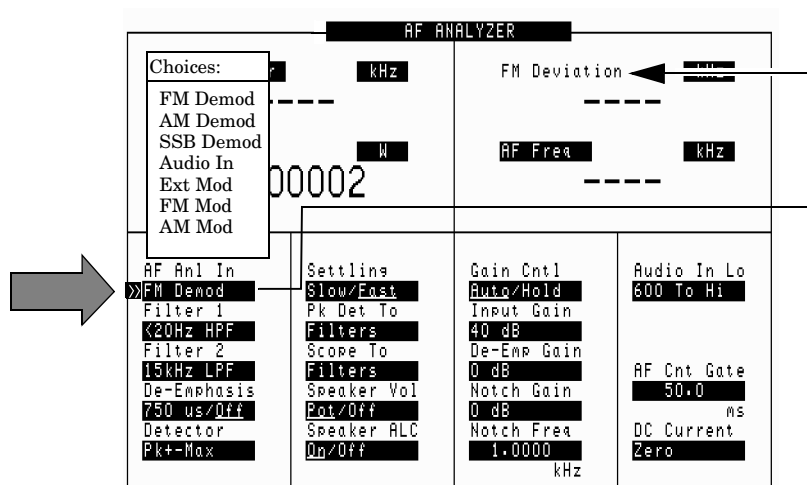
Displaying AF Measurements

FM Deviation, AM Depth, AC Level

The AF Anl In setting determines the AF analyzer's input and the measurement displayed in the top-right corner of the measurement area (see Figure 2-5). These measurements are displayed on the RF GENERATOR, RF ANALYZER, and AF ANALYZER screens.

Table lists the measurement displayed for each AF Anl In setting.

Figure 2-5 Displaying FM Deviation, AM Depth, or AC Level



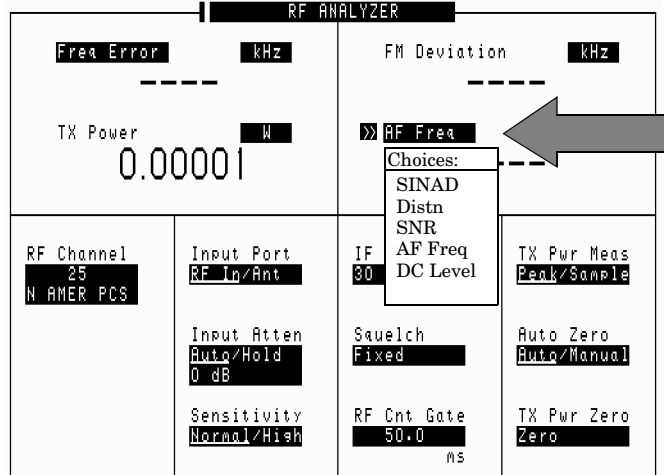
Measurements Selected with the AF Anl In field

Measurement	AF Anl In Setting
FM Deviation	FM Demod, FM Mod
AM Depth	AM Demod, AM Mod
AC Level	SSB Demod, Audio In, Ext Mod, Audio Out

SINAD, Distortion, SNR, AF Frequency, DC Level,

These measurements are available on the RF GENERATOR, RF ANALYZER, and AF ANALYZER screens. See [Figure 2-6](#).

Figure 2-6 Displaying SINAD, Distortion, SNR, DC Level, or AF Frequency

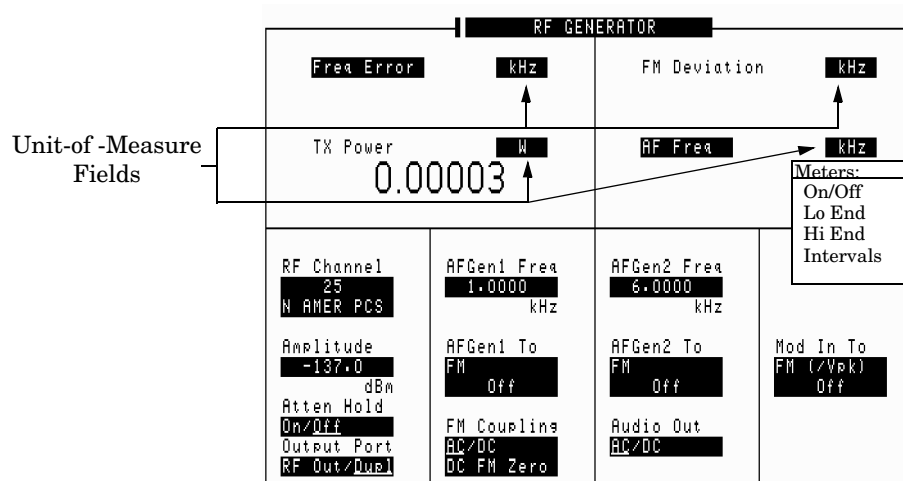


The Distortion measurement is only for a 1 kHz tone.

Selecting SNR (Signal/Noise Ratio) turns off any other audio measurement. For more information on making this measurement, see “RF Gen Freq” on page 184.

Displaying Measurement Results on a Meter Scale

Figure 2-7 Displaying the Meter Scale



Measurement results can be displayed on a meter scale. The digital numeric value is still displayed (but smaller) under the meter scale.

To display the meter scale

1. Move the cursor to the unit-of-measure field for the measurement you want displayed on the meter.
2. Press and release the blue **Shift** key, then the **Inc Set** key to access the meter function.
3. Select **On/Off** from the **Meters:** menu (or press the **On/Off** key).

To set the meter's end points and scale intervals

1. Use the knob to select the unit-of-measure field for the measurement you want displayed on the meter.
2. Press and release the blue **Shift** key, then the **Inc Set** key to access the meter function.
3. Select **Hi End**, **Lo End**, or **Interval** from the **Meters:** menu and enter the value for your selection, then press the **Enter** key.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 until you have set the desired parameters for the meter's scale.

Using Channel Numbers to Set Analyzer and Generator Frequencies

RF analyzer and RF generator frequencies can be entered by channel number (the default setting) or by discrete frequencies (in MHz). The RF Display field on the INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE screen controls which way frequencies are entered. This screen is accessed by pressing the Inst Config key.

If the RF Display field is set to Chan for channel tuning, you also need to set the RF Chan Std field to indicate the standard for your base station (such as North American PCS). This automatically sets the correct frequency offset needed to generate reverse channel signals and analyze forward channel signals for base stations.

If you do not know the channel number of your base station, but know the transmit and receive frequencies, set the RF Display field to Freq. You can then enter these frequencies directly for the RF generator and RF analyzer during tests.

Figure 2-8 Configuration to Use Channel Numbers for RF Generator and Analyzer Settings

Set the **RF Display** field to **Chan** to turn on channel tuning.

Select the **RF Chan Std** field to display a list of system types.....

..and then select the channel standard for testing your base stations.

INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE				
Date	RF Level	RF Display	Ref Select	Firmware
92397	Off	Freq/Chan	Auto	Y.03.04
MMDDYY	On/Off			
Time	RF In/Out	RF Chan Std	Ext Ref In	Total RAM
15.22	0.0	N AMER PCS	10 MHz	928 kB
HH.MM		Choices:	Frame Clock	Serial No.
Beeper	dB	N AMER PCS	Output	US37120053
Quiet	0.0	KOR PCS 0	2.00 s	
Displ	dB	KOR PCS 1		
User Messg	dB	MS AMPS		
Yes/No	dB	LS AMPS	Opt CDMA TB	
Range Wid	dB	MSL NAMPS	Internal	
Aut All		MSM NAMPS		
Hold All		MSU NAMPS		
State:Auto		LSL NAMPS		
		LSM NAMPS		
Notch Coupl				
RFGen1/None				
RFGen Volts				
50 ohm/emf				

Calibrating the Channel Power Measurement

To calibrate a channel power measurement using the internal CDMA generator:

- Step 1.** Remove power from the RF IN/OUT (or ANT IN) port.
- Step 2.** Go to the CDMA ANALYZER screen and choose the Chan Pwr measurement.
- Step 3.** Set the Tune Freq field (or RF Channel field) to the center frequency of your CDMA signal.
- Step 4.** Select the Chn Pwr Cal field and wait until the calibration is complete.

Calibrating the Adjacent Channel Power (ACP) Measurement

To calibrate an ACP measurement using the internal CDMA generator:



- Step 1.** Remove power from the RF IN/OUT (or ANT IN) port.
- Step 2.** Go to the CDMA ANALYZER screen and choose the ACP measurement.
- Step 3.** Set the Tune Freq field (or RF Channel field) to the center frequency of your CDMA signal.
- Step 4.** Select the ACP Cal field and wait until the calibration is complete.

Changing the Increment or Decrement Setting

Specifying An Increment Value for the Arrow Keys or Knob

The **Incr Set** key is used to assign a specific increment value. The increment value may use different units than the field you are incrementing/decrementing. For instance; if the RF generator's **Amplitude** setting is displayed in dB μ V, you could increment in units of dB or mV.

To change the increment/decrement value

- Step 1.** Move the cursor to the numeric entry field to be changed.
- Step 2.** Press **Incr Set**, and enter the desired incremental value and unit-of-measure using the DATA ENTRY keys.
- Step 3.** Use the down-arrow and up-arrow keys   or cursor control knob to increment the field's value. The field's value changes by the value you set for each key press or knob click.

Using the Factor of 10 Increment/Decrement Keys

The **Incr \times 10** and **Incr \div 10** keys change the increment/decrement value by a factor of 10.

For example, if you set the increment for **Tune Freq** to 10 MHz for every click of the knob or push of the down-arrow or up-arrow keys, pushing **Incr \times 10** changes the increment value to 100 MHz.

Using Measurement Limit Indicators

The **Lo Limit** and **Hi Limit** functions are used to define a measurement “window.” You can set a high limit, a low limit, or both. When limits are assigned, **Lo**, **Hi** or both are indicated on the screen.

A measurement that goes above or below the defined limits causes three things to happen:

1. A message appears at the top of the screen indicating a limit was exceeded.
2. The **Lo** or **Hi** indicator flashes.
3. The beeper beeps (if it is has been enabled in the **INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE** screen).

Limits are helpful when you can't watch the Test Set's display while you are making an adjustment on the equipment you are testing or repairing. They are also a convenient way of alerting you to long-term measurement drift.

To set high and low limits

- Step 1.** Position the cursor in front of the unit-of-measure for the measurement for which you are setting limits.
- Step 2.** Press and release the **shift** key, then the down-arrow key to access the **Lo Limit** function, and enter the measurement's low-limit value and its unit-of-measure.¹
- Step 3.** Press and release the **shift** key, then the up-arrow key to access the **Hi Limit** function, and enter the measurement's high-limit value and its unit-of-measure.¹

1. The fundamental unit for the limits does not have to be the same as the measurement's units. For instance; when measuring AC Level in Volts, you can set high and low limits in units of dBm.

To reset or remove limits

To *reset* a limit that has been exceeded

- Step 1.** Position the cursor in front of the measurement's unit-of-measure.
- Step 2.** Press and release the **Shift** key, then the down-arrow (or up-arrow key) to access the **Lo Limit** (or **Hi Limit**) function.
- Step 3.** Press **Enter** or **Shift** then **Hold** to access the **Meas Reset** function.

To *remove* a limit

- Step 1.** Position the cursor in front of the unit-of-measure for the assigned limit.
- Step 2.** Press and release the **Shift** key, then the down-arrow (or up-arrow key) to access the **Lo Limit** (or **Hi Limit**) function, then press the **On/Off** key.

Setting A Measurement Reference

The reference set (Ref Set) function establishes a measurement reference point. This allows you to make a direct comparison between two measurement results, or between a measurement standard and the actual measurement results.

Depending on the type of measurement, referenced measurements are displayed in one of two ways:

1. *Displayed value = Measurement – Reference.* The difference between the measured value and the reference value is displayed.
or
2. *Displayed value = Measurement ÷ Reference.* A ratio of the measured value to the reference value is displayed. This ratio is expressed in dB.

To set a reference

- Step 1.** Position the cursor in front of the unit-of-measure for the measurement you want to set the reference for.
- Step 2.** Press and release the **Shift** key, then the **Incr +10** key to access the **Ref Set** function.
- Step 3.** Enter a reference value, then press **Enter**. (To use the currently measured value as a reference, just press **Enter**.)
- Step 4.** The Reference indicator shows that an internal reference has been set.
- Step 5.** To turn the reference off press and release the **Shift** key, then the **Incr +10** key to access the **Ref Set** function, and then press the **On/Off** key.

Averaging Measurements

The **Avg** (average) function allows you to display the average value of a number of measurements. You enter the number of measurement samples used to calculate and display the measurement average. This dampens the effects of rapidly changing measurements, providing a more usable measurement display.

To use measurement averaging

- Step 1.** Position the cursor in front of the measurement's unit-of-measure.
- Step 2.** Press and release the **Shift** key, then the **Incr ×10** key to access the **Avg** function.
- Step 3.** Enter the desired number of measurement samples to be used for calculating the average, then press the knob or the **Enter** key.

or

Press **On/Off** to use the currently-displayed number of samples.
- Step 4.** To turn averaging off, position the cursor in front of the unit-of-measure and press and release the **Shift** key, then the **Incr ×10** key to access the **Avg** function, then press the **On/Off** key.

How the Test Set Averages Measurements

When the averaging function is first enabled, a numeric average is calculated and displayed each time a measurement is made. This continues until the specified number of samples is reached. From that point on, the averaging function performs an exponential filtering operation that mimics an RC filter.

Because of the exponential response, any large measurement changes result in a displayed value that ramps up or down to the actual measured value.

A measurement reset clears the measurement history for all measurements and starts the averaging process over. (Press and release the **Shift** key then the **Hold** key (**Meas Reset**) to reset the measurement.)

Setting an RF Generator/Analyzer Offset

You can set a fixed frequency offset between the RF generator and the RF analyzer. This feature is convenient for testing radios with a fixed transmit/receive frequency offset.

To set an RF Offset

- Step 1.** Go to the INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE screen.
- Step 2.** Set the RF Display field to Freq.
- Step 3.** Set the RF Offset field to On.
- Step 4.** Select the (Gen)-(Anl) field and enter the frequency offset value.
- Step 5.** Go to the RF GENERATOR screen.
- Step 6.** Select the RF Gen Freq field, and rotate the cursor control knob to vary the RF generator's frequency.
- Step 7.** Go to the RF ANALYZER screen. Notice that the Tune Freq value changes to maintain the offset between the generator and the analyzer. (You can use the **Prev** key to switch between the generator and analyzer screens.)

Saving and Recalling Instrument Setups

The save and recall functions allow you to store different instrument setups and retrieve them later, eliminating the task of re-configuring the Test Set.

The number of available save registers depends on how many changes were made to the *base* instrument setup for each save. (See “[BASE Settings](#)” on page 54.) The smaller the number of changes, the greater the number of save registers that can be used (typically over 200).

Save/Recall register settings can be saved to internal RAM or to a PC card. Saving registers to a PC card allows you to “back up” the settings in case you need to clear them from memory for running large programs, or when a firmware upgrade is performed (see “[Memory Considerations](#)” on page 54).

To save an instrument setup

- Step 1.** Go to the I/O CONFIGURE screen.
- Step 2.** Select the storage media using the Save/Recall field. (The default is internal memory.)
- Step 3.** Make any changes to the instrument that you want to save in a register.
- Step 4.** Press and release the **Shift** key then the **Recall** key to access the **Save** function.
- Step 5.** Use the DATA ENTRY keys or the Save : menu to enter the register’s name.

To recall an instrument setup

- Step 1.** Select the I/O CONFIGURE screen.
- Step 2.** Select the media to recall settings from using the Save/Recall field. The default is internal memory.
- Step 3.** Press **Recall**.
- Step 4.** Use the knob to select the desired setup to be recalled from the Recall menu.

To remove (clear) an individual save register

- Step 1.** Specify where the register is stored using the `Save/Recall` field on the `I/O CONFIGURE` screen.
- Step 2.** Press `Recall`.
- Step 3.** Use the knob to position the cursor in front of the register to be removed from the `Recall` menu at the bottom-right of the screen. The register name and percentage of memory occupied by that register are indicated at the top of the screen.
- Step 4.** Press `Yes On/Off`. A prompt appears, asking if you want to delete the save register.
- Step 5.** Press `Yes On/Off`.

To clear all save registers

- Step 1.** Press `Recall`.
- Step 2.** Use the knob to position the cursor in front of the `*Clr All*` entry in the `Recall` menu at the bottom-right of the screen.
- Step 3.** Press the knob or press `Enter`. A prompt appears at the top of the screen to verify that you want to clear all registers.
- Step 4.** Press `Yes On/Off`.

Register Names

You can use any number, letter, or combination of numbers and letters as a name for storing instrument settings. For instance; if you want to save a setup for testing a “Vulcan7” radio, you can save the setting as “VULCAN7”.

Two register names are reserved for special purposes: `POWERON` and `BASE`.

POWERON Settings

When the Test Set is turned on, it uses a set of instrument setup parameters specified at the time of manufacture. You can have the instrument power up in a different state by making the desired changes to the original settings, and then saving them using the name `POWERON`.

The next time the instrument is turned on, the instrument returns to the state present when you saved the `POWERON` setting. For instance; if the `SCOPE` screen was displayed when `POWERON` was saved, it is the screen that is displayed when you turn the instrument on.

BASE Settings

The *BASE* register contains any field settings the user has saved that are different from the instrument preset state. It establishes a reference point for all future saves. If a base is not saved, the preset state is used as the reference.

When you save an instrument setup, the new setup is compared to the base settings, and any *differences* are stored under the register name you supply. Because only differences are stored, a much larger number of instrument setups can be saved than if the contents of every field was saved.

When you recall an instrument setting, every field is reset to the base settings. The saved settings are then used to re-establish the desired instrument setup.

You can define your own base setting. If your desired settings are very different from the preset values, you may want to change the *BASE* register. This will decrease the amount of memory used to save each setup, and allow you to save many more setups.

CAUTION Since each save/recall register only contains the differences between the setup being saved and the present *base* register settings, changing the base settings causes all other saved setups to be erased from memory (including the *POWERON* setting if one has been saved). Unless you consistently change the same fields to the same value each time you use the instrument, you should avoid creating your own *BASE* settings.

Memory Considerations

When the *Save/Recall* field of the *I/O CONFIGURE* screen is set to *Internal*, programs are saved to the same non-volatile RAM used to create RAM disk(s) and run *IBASIC* programs. By saving a large number of instrument setups, you reduce the amount of RAM available to run programs. If you get a “memory overflow” message while trying to load a program, you must clear one or more save/recall registers to free RAM space.

Instrument Hardware Changes

Recalling a saved register that uses a hardware option that has been removed results in unspecified operation. Re-install the needed option before attempting to recall the associated register(s).

Using USER Keys

You can use user keys to move quickly between fields on the same screen, and to access fields that are not normally available on the screen you are using.

Local user keys are used to move between settings on the screen that is displayed. Five local user keys are available for each screen: **k1**, **k2**, **k3**, **k4**, and **k5**. When the user key is pressed, the cursor instantly moves to, and selects, the assigned field; eliminating the need to turn and push the knob. Using these keys removes any other local user keys you may have set up.

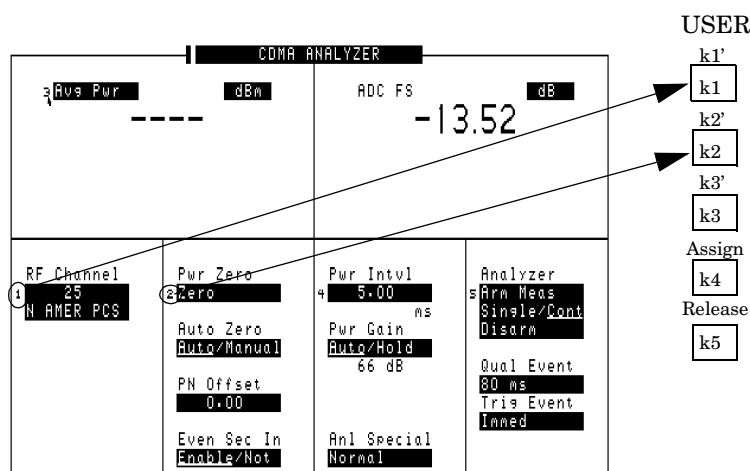
Global user keys are used to access settings that are not available on the current screen. Three global user keys are available: **k1'**, **k2'**, and **k3'**. (Use the **Shift** key to access the global user keys)

Using Pre-Defined USER Keys

To Use the Pre-Assigned Local USER Keys

- Step 1.** Press and release the **Shift** key, the **k4** key; then the **Enter** key. The numbers 1 through 5 appear in front of various fields. (See [Figure 2-9](#).)
- Step 2.** Press the USER keys (**k1** to **k5**) and notice how the cursor immediately moves to the corresponding field.
- Step 3.** To stop using the default user keys, press and release the **Shift** key, then the **k5** key to access the **Release** function; then press the **Enter** key.

Figure 2-9 An Example of Pre-Assigned Local User Keys



Assigning and Releasing USER Keys

When defining user keys, the **Assign** function is used to create key definitions; the **Release** function removes the definitions. Re-assigning a user key to a different field automatically releases it from its previous setting.

To assign local user keys

- Step 1.** Move the cursor to the field that you want to assign to a local user key.
- Step 2.** Press and release the **Shift** key, then the **κ4** key to access the **Assign** function. Then press a USER key (**κ1-κ5**). The user key number appears in front of the field you assigned it to. (Since the cursor is at the newly assigned field, the USER key number is hidden until the cursor is moved.)

To release local user keys

- Step 1.** Display the screen containing the user key assignment to be removed.
- Step 2.** Press and release the **Shift** key, then the **κ5** key to access the **Release** function; then press the USER key (**κ1-κ5**).

To assign global user keys

- Step 1.** Move the cursor to the field you want to assign a global USER key to.
- Step 2.** Press and release the **Shift** key, then the **κ4** key to access the **Assign** function. Then press **Shift** and a USER key (**κ1'-κ3'**). Unlike a local user key, the user key number *does not* appear at this field; instead, a prompt appears at the top of the screen confirming the key assignment.

To release global user keys

- Step 1.** Move the cursor to the field with the global user key assigned to it.
- Step 2.** Press and release the **Shift** key, then the **κ5** key to access the **Release** function. Then press **Shift** and the user key to be released.

Replacing Batteries

Test Set backs up its RAM using two battery types.

One type is a set of two AA batteries mounted inside the rear panel of the Test Set. You must periodically change these batteries.

The second type of RAM backup battery is not user serviceable.

CAUTION Failure to take prompt action may result in loss of RAM data including IBASIC programs and SAVE / RECALL states stored in the RAM.

NOTE Do not use rechargeable batteries.

To change the AA batteries, use the following procedure:

1. Turn off power and unplug the Test Set.
2. Remove the six screws in the rear panel using a TX-15 TORX (R) screwdriver.
3. Remove the rear panel.
4. Replace the AA batteries as indicated in the battery holder.
5. Replace the rear panel. Dispose of used batteries properly.

Checking the Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI)

The GFCI prevents accidental electrical shock if the Test Set is damaged or is exposed to excessive amounts of water. A small door in the rear panel of the Test Set provides access to the **Test** (red) and **Reset** (black) buttons to test the operation of the circuit and reset it after being tripped. If the Test Set fails to power on, try pressing the **Reset** button to reset the GFCI.

3

Overview of the Test Set's Built-In Tools

- “Using the RF Tools Program” on page 60
- “Using the Code Domain Analyzer” on page 89
- “Using the Spectrum Analyzer” on page 90
- “Using the Voltmeter and Audio Frequency Counter” on page 97
- “Using the Oscilloscope (Scope)” on page 98
- “Securing a Test Procedure” on page 102
- “Clearing RAM” on page 103
- “Using the LISTOPTS (list options) Program” on page 104
- “Using the DEMO Program” on page 105
- “Using the ST_PLT (store or plot) Program” on page 106

Using the RF Tools Program

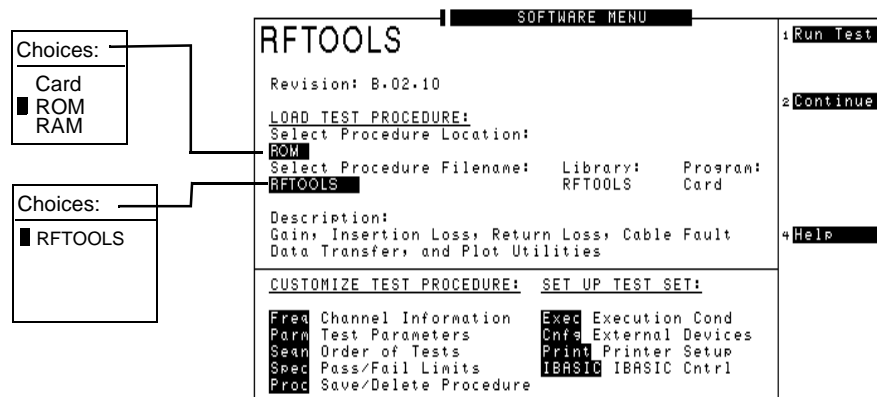
The RF Tools program resides in the Test Set's ROM. This guide supports RF Tools version B.02.11.

- “Loading and Running RF Tools” on page 61
- “Test Results/BTS Utility Setup” on page 62
- “Swept Gain” on page 65
- “Discrete Frequency Insertion Loss” on page 69
- “Swept Insertion Loss” on page 71
- “Swept Return Loss” on page 74
- “Cable Fault” on page 79
- “Replot Data Files” on page 84
- “Transfer Stored Data” on page 85
- “SA (Spectrum Analyzer) Self Calibration ON/OFF” on page 86
- “Catalog PC (Memory) Card” on page 88

Loading and Running RF Tools

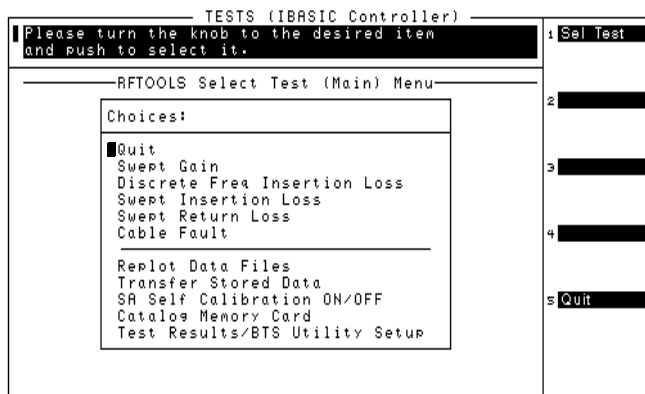
1. Press the MENU key to display the SOFTWARE MENU screen (shown below).

Figure 3-1 SOFTWARE MENU Screen



2. Position the cursor at the highlighted area under Select Procedure Location and push the knob to select it. A Choices menu appears.
3. Position the cursor at ROM and select it.
4. Position the cursor at the highlighted area under Select Procedure Filename and select it. A Choices menu appears.
5. Position the cursor at RFTOOLS and select it.
6. Press **k1** (Run Test). The software is now loading. Wait for the RF Tools Main Menu screen (Figure 3-2 on page 62).
7. Select an item from the menu.

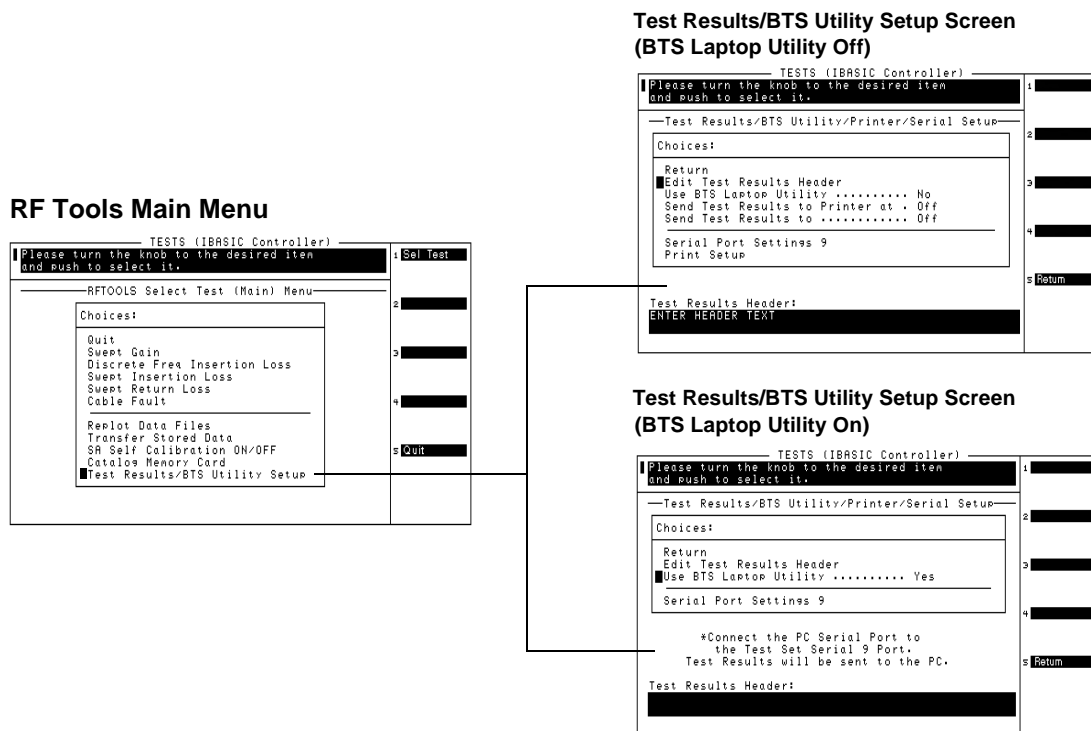
Figure 3-2 RF Tools Main Menu Screen



Test Results/BTS Utility Setup

Use this setup to configure a method for measurement data collection. Measurement results may be collected using a printer, a laptop, or a PC card.

Figure 3-3 Test Results/BTS Utility Setup Screens



To use a laptop and the BTS Laptop Utility for data collection:

This function of RF Tools is used with HP's BTS Laptop Utility program. Test results can be stored as ASCII or plot data. For more information on this utility, refer to the on-line help accompanying the BTS Laptop Utility software.

1. Position the cursor at `Use BTS Laptop Utility` and select it (see [Figure 3-3 on page 62](#)). The screen changes to show only the appropriate options.
2. Position the cursor at `Serial Port Settings 9` and select it. The serial port settings appear. Serial baud, parity, data length, stop length, and flow control can be edited.
3. Confirm that these serial port settings match the BTS Laptop Utility settings on the laptop.
4. Press `↵` (Return) to return to the Test Results/BTS Utility/Printer/Serial Setup.
5. Press `↵` (Return) to exit the setup.

To use a printer for data collection:

1. If `Use BTS Labtop Utility` is set to `Yes`, change it to `No` by selecting the field.
2. Position the cursor at `Send Test Results to Printer at` and select it. A `Choices` menu appears.
3. Position the cursor at the correct port and select it.
4. Position the cursor at `Print Setup` and select it. Lines per page and form feed locations can be edited.
5. Press `↵` (Return) to go back to the previous menu.

To use a laptop interface other than the BTS Laptop Utility

1. If Use BTS Labtop Utility is set to Yes, change it to No by selecting the field.
2. Position the cursor at Send Test Results to and select it. A Choices menu appears.
3. Position the cursor at Serial 9 and select it.
4. Position the cursor at Serial Port Settings 9 and select it. A list of serial port settings appears.
5. Confirm that these serial port settings and the settings on the laptop match.
6. Press **↵** (Return) to return to the Test Results/BTS Utility/Printer/Serial Setup.
7. Press **↵** (Return) to exit the setup.

Swept Gain

Measurement Description

This test measures the gain of a device by sweeping it over the specified frequency range. Gain is the ratio of the output power to the input power. For the swept gain test, gain is measured in dB. The gain is the output power in dBm minus the input power in dBm. For example, if the amplifier has an output of 22 dBm and an input of 4 dBm, it has a gain of 18 dB.

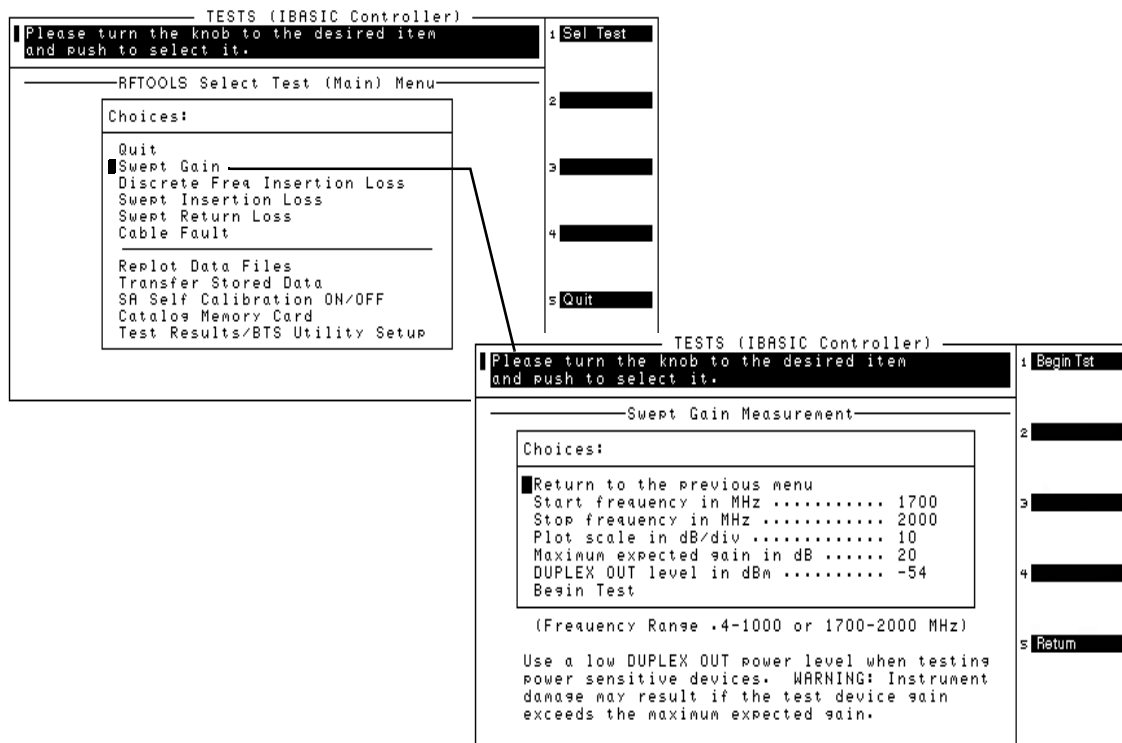
Making the Measurement

NOTE

This test radiates a test signal when testing antennas or cables with antennas attached to them. Verify that the level and frequency span used for the test cannot result in interference to other nearby antennas. To minimize interference when running the program, set the power level at the DUPLEX OUT port to the minimum value needed for good measurement resolution. Set the frequency range carefully.

1. Select Swept Gain from the Select Test (Main) Menu. The Swept Gain Measurement menu will appear.

Figure 3-4 Selecting the Swept Gain Measurement Test



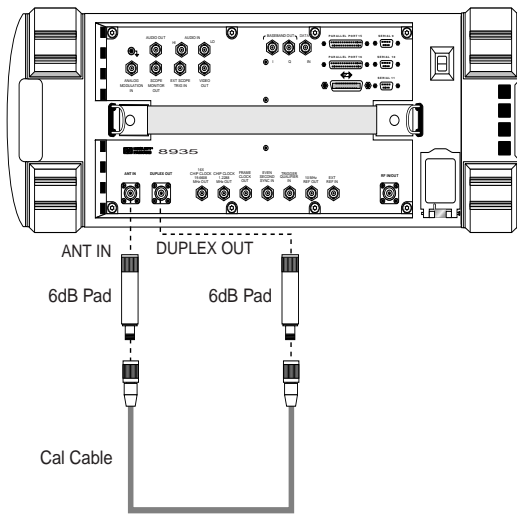
2. Position the cursor at `Start Frequency` in MHz and select it. Enter a value for the start of the frequency sweep from 0.4 MHz to 1000 MHz or 1700 MHz to 2000 MHz.
3. Position the cursor at `Stop frequency` in MHz and select it. Enter a value from 0.4 MHz to 1000 MHz or 1700 MHz to 2000 MHz. This value should be larger than the start frequency and in the same frequency band.
4. Position the cursor at `Plot scale` in dB/div and select it. A `Choices` menu appears. The available choices are 1, 5 or 10.
5. Position the cursor at `Maximum Expected Gain` in dB and select it. Enter a value in the range of -50 to +40 dB. This parameter sets the expected worst case power for the ANT IN port. It is very important to overestimate the expected gain to avoid damage to the ANT IN port. This parameter also determines plot resolution by setting the upper limit.
6. Position the cursor at `DUPLEX OUT Level` in dBm and select it. Enter the power level, -54 to +10 dBm, at which the test should be conducted. If you are testing a power sensitive device, enter a low level value to avoid damage to that device.

CAUTION

Damage may result if the power input to the Test Set's ANT IN port exceeds 60 mW (which is equivalent to 18 dBm). Damage may also result to the unit-under-test if it is overdriven by the DUPLEX OUT power level. To avoid damage to the unit under test, enter a low power level for the DUPLEX OUT level in dBm parameter.

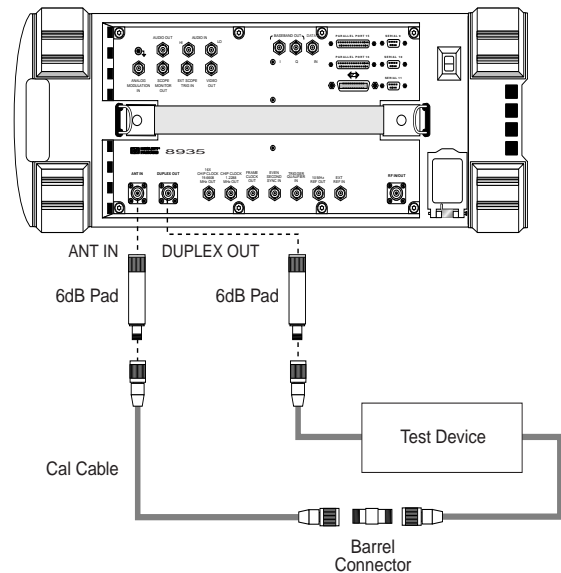
7. Press `k1` (`Begin Tst`).

Figure 3-5 Swept Gain Setups
Calibration Setup



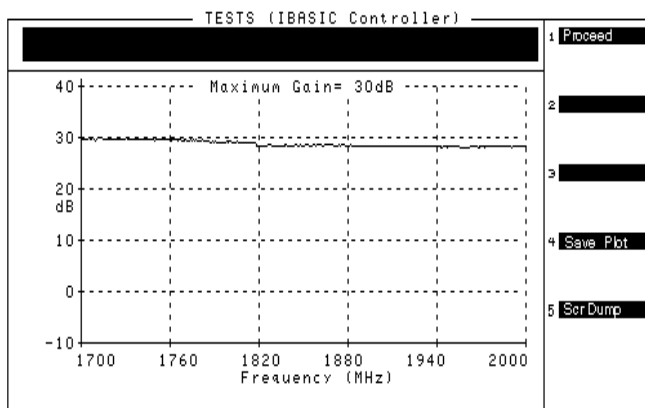
sweptg.eps

Measurement Setup



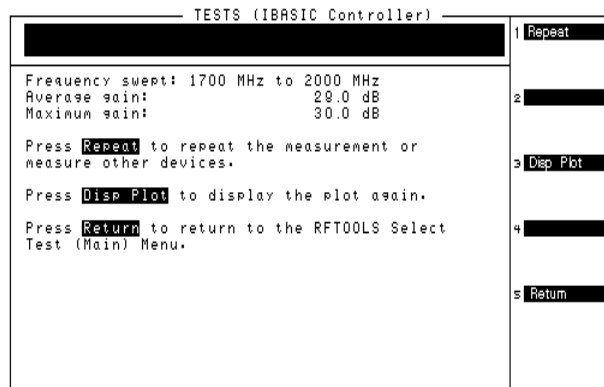
8. A setup screen appears with a diagram of the necessary connections, similar to the Calibration Setup of Figure 1-2. This test requires two 6-dB pads (attenuators). The pads are put on the Test Set's ANT IN and DUPLEX OUT ports to reduce impedance mismatch error at these ports. A reference level is obtained by connecting a short calibration cable between the pads on the DUPLEX OUT and ANT IN ports. Set up the hardware, then press **k1** (Proceed) or the knob to continue.
9. Another setup screen appears similar to the Measurement Setup of Figure 3-5 on page 67. Attach the device to be tested between the calibration cable and one of the pads. In this step, a measurement is made of the additional gain from the reference level. Press **k1** (Proceed) or the knob to continue.
10. The trace of the device gain over the frequency range swept is displayed. If the gain exceeds 40 dB, it will not appear on the trace. The maximum gain is also displayed as text on the screen. To save the plot to a PC card, press **k4** (Save Plot) and use the knob to enter a filename. Press **k5** (Scr Dump) to send the image to a printer or to the BTS Laptop Utility. Directions will appear at the top of the screen. Press PRINT and allow the image to print to the connected device. Then, press PAUSE/CONTINUE. Press **k1**(Proceed) when you are ready to continue.

Figure 3-6 Example of a Swept Gain Plot Screen



11. The swept gain results screen (see [Figure 3-7](#)) appears with the test results. If the BTS Laptop Utility is in use, this data is collected by the laptop. If you wish to repeat the test using the same calibrated devices and test parameters, press **k1** (Repeat). To redisplay the plot screen, press **k3** (Disp Plot). To return to the Select Test Menu, press **k5** (Return).

Figure 3-7 Example of a Swept Gain Results Screen



Discrete Frequency Insertion Loss

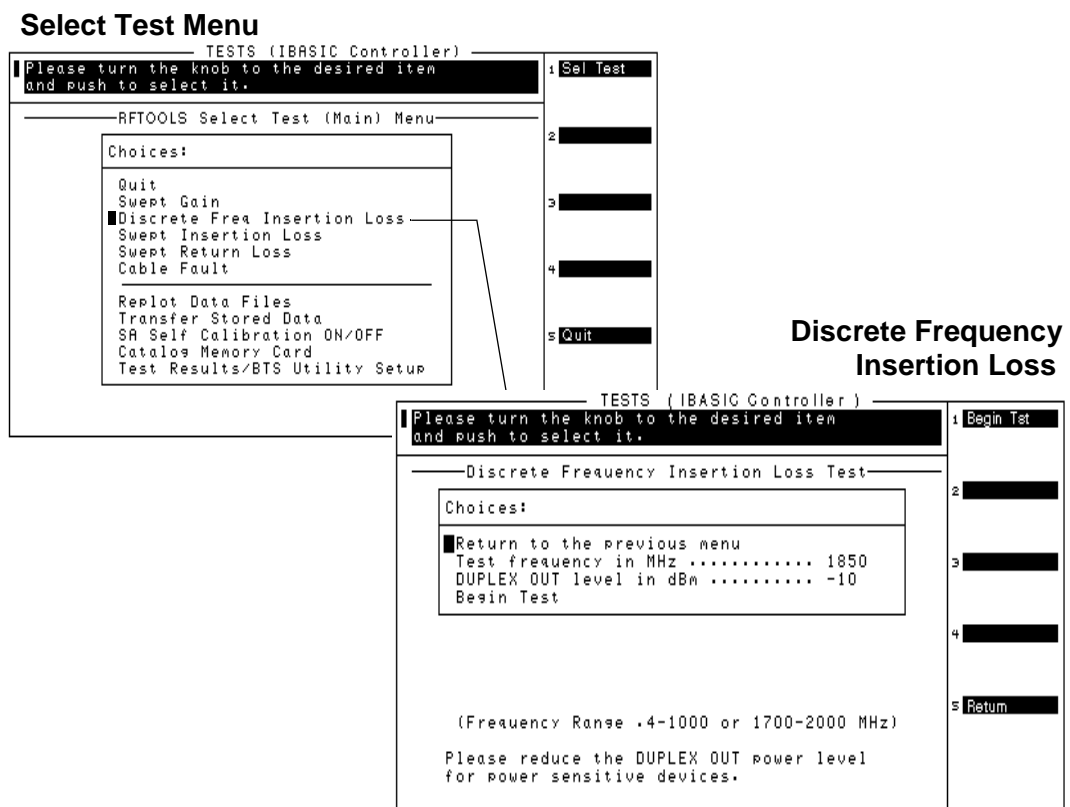
Measurement Description

The discrete frequency insertion loss test measures the loss of a cable or device at a specific frequency. DSP (Digital Signal Processing) is used to determine the results of this test, making it more accurate than the Swept Insertion Loss test.

Making the Measurement

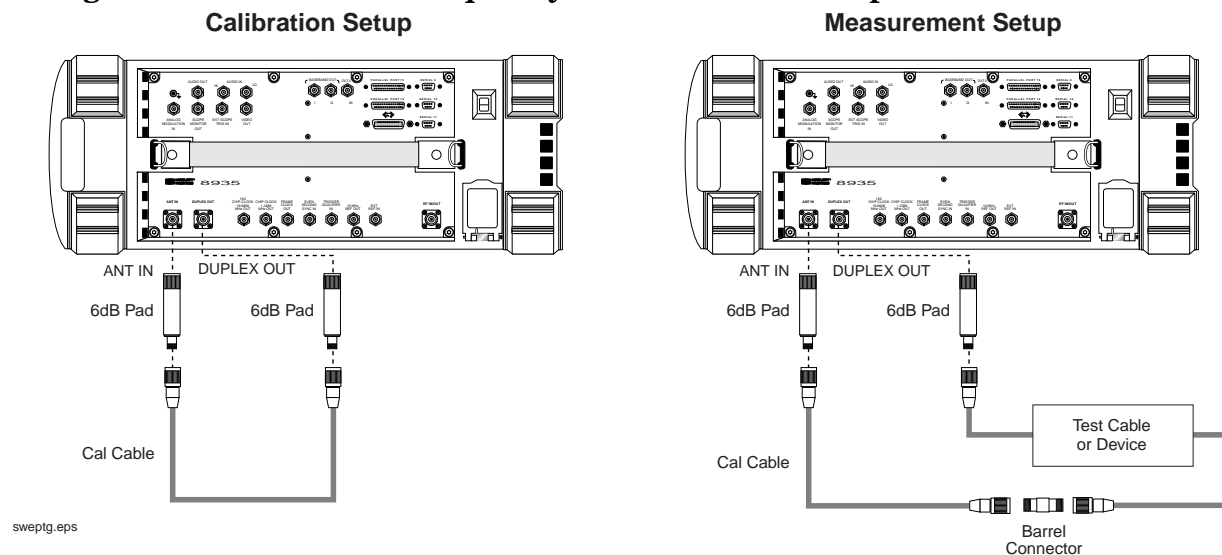
1. Select Discrete Freq Insertion Loss from the Select Test (Main) Menu. The Discrete Frequency Insertion Loss Test menu will appear.

Figure 3-8 Selecting the Discrete Frequency Insertion Loss Test



2. Position the cursor at Test frequency in MHz and enter the specific frequency to be tested.
3. Position the cursor at DUPLEX OUT Level in dBm and enter the power level at which the test should be conducted.
4. Press **k1** (Begin Test) to begin the test.

Figure 3-9 Discrete Frequency Insertion Loss Setups



5. A screen appears with a setup diagram. (Figure 3-9) This test requires two 6-dB pads. The pads are put on the ANT IN and DUPLEX OUT ports on the Test Set to reduce impedance mismatch error at these ports. A reference level is obtained by connecting a short calibration cable between the pads on the DUPLEX OUT and ANT IN ports. Press **k1** (Proceed).
6. After the Test Set has finished calibrating, a second diagram appears on the screen. Connect the test cable or device to be tested between the calibration cable and one of the pads. Press **k1** (Proceed).
7. The discrete frequency insertion loss results screen appears with the results of the test. The loss is expressed as a negative number in this particular test.

NOTE

The insertion loss at the specified frequency is displayed twice. The second display is enlarged for easier reading.

8. Press **k1** (Proceed) when you are finished with this screen. The Discrete Frequency Insertion Loss Test menu appears. If you would like to repeat the measurement press **k1** (Begin Tst). The calibration step will be skipped if none of the parameters were changed. To exit the test press **k5** (Return).

Swept Insertion Loss

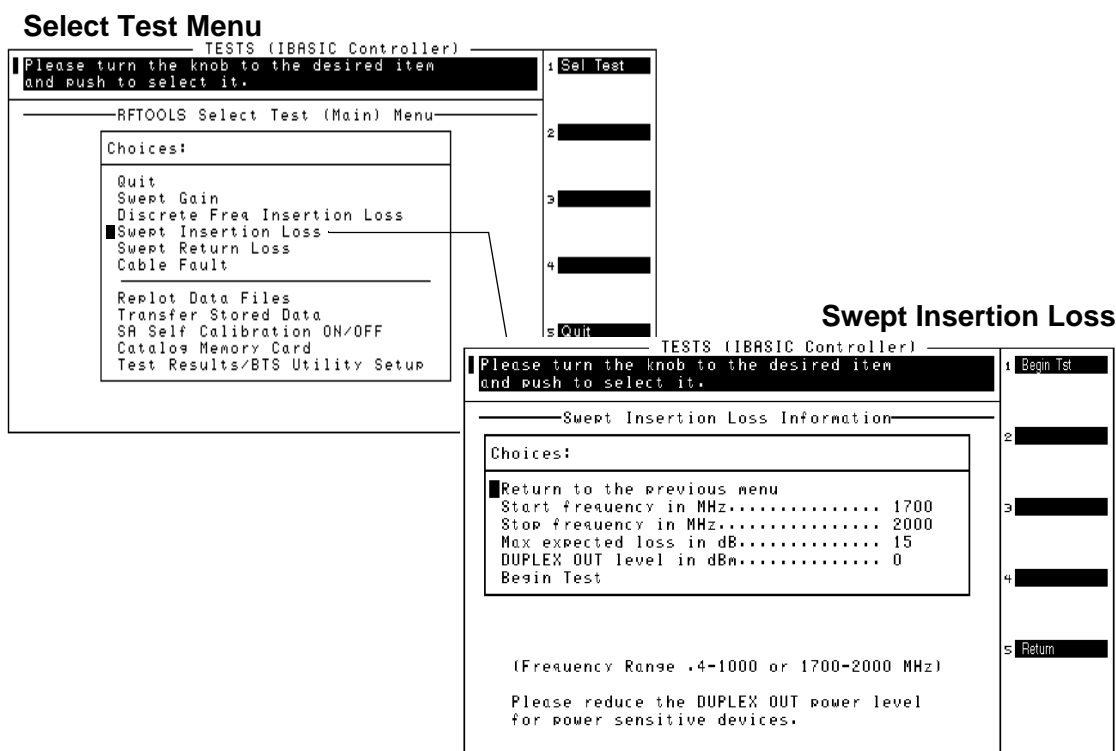
Measurement Description

This test measures the loss of a cable or device by sweeping it over the specified frequency range. This test uses the Spectrum Analyzer to make measurements.

Making the Measurement

1. Select Swept Insertion Loss from the Select Test (Main) Menu. A Swept Insertion Loss Information menu will appear.

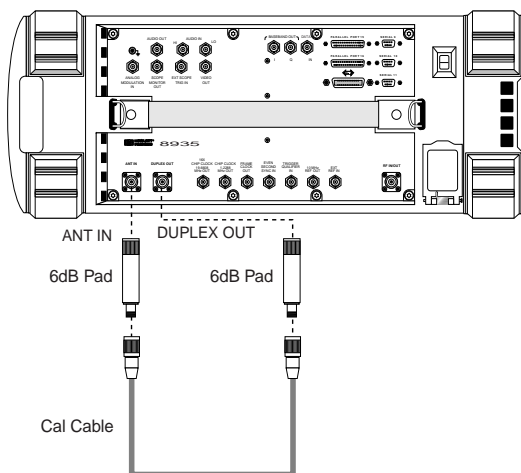
Figure 3-10 Selecting the Swept Insertion Loss Measurement



2. Position the cursor at Start frequency in MHz and select it. Enter a value for the start of the frequency sweep from 0.4 MHz to 1000 MHz or 1700 MHz to 2000 MHz.
3. Position the cursor at Stop frequency in MHz and select it. Enter a value from 0.4 MHz to 1000 MHz or 1700 MHz to 2000 MHz. This value should be larger than the start frequency.
4. Position the cursor at Max expected loss in dB and enter the greatest loss expected through your device. The insertion loss will be displayed from 0 dB to the value entered in this field. Therefore, if the Max expected loss in dB is set higher than the measured insertion loss, the plot will not display any test data. Enter the appropriate value.

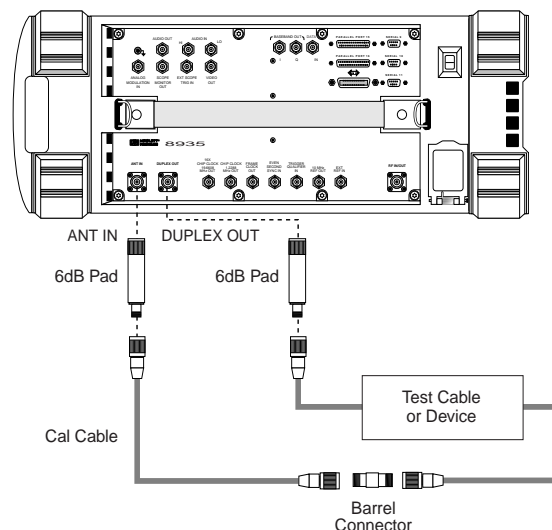
5. Position the cursor at DUPLEX OUT level in dBm and enter the appropriate value. Unless you are measuring loss through a power sensitive device, the default level should work correctly.
6. Press **k1** (Begin Tst) to begin the test.

Figure 3-11 Swept Insertion Loss Setups
Calibration Setup



3weptg.eps

Measurement Setup



7. A calibration setup screen appears with a diagram of the necessary connections (Figure 3-11). This test requires two 6-dB pads. The pads are put on the ANT IN and DUPLEX OUT ports on the Test Set to reduce impedance mismatch error at these ports. A reference level is obtained by connecting a short calibration cable between the pads on the DUPLEX OUT and ANT IN ports. Setup the hardware, then press **k1** (Proceed) or the knob to continue.
8. After the Test Set has finished calibrating, a second diagram similar to the Measurement Setup of Figure 3-11 appears on the screen. Connect the test cable or device to be tested between the calibration cable and one of the pads. Press **k1** (Proceed) or the knob to continue.
9. The trace of the cable loss over the frequency range swept is displayed. The average loss is also displayed on the screen. To save the plot to a PC card, press **k4** (Save Plot) and use the knob to enter a filename. Press **k5** (Scr Dump) to send the image to a printer or to the BTS Laptop Utility. Directions will appear at the top of the screen. Press PRINT and allow the image to print to the connected device. Then, press PAUSE/CONTINUE. Press **k1** (Proceed) when you are ready to proceed.

10. The swept insertion loss results screen appears with the test results. If the BTS Laptop Utility is in use, this data is collected by the laptop. If you wish to repeat the test using the same calibrated devices and test parameters, press **k1** (Repeat). To redisplay the plot screen, press **k3** (Disp Plot). To return to the Select Test (Main) Menu, press **k5** (Return).

Estimating Swept Insertion Loss Using a Single Connection

Rather than directly measuring the transmitted signal (requiring connections at both ends), a known high-quality short can be put at the end of the cable. Knowing that this will reflect 100% of the signal, the Swept Return Loss test ([page 74](#)) can be used and the measured return loss in dB can simply be divided by 2 to get the system's estimated insertion loss. If the return loss is not in dB, the square root of the measurement would be the system's insertion loss. An open can also be used instead of a short, but the results will not be as precise.

Swept Return Loss

Measurement Description

Swept return loss is a measure of reflection characteristics. The purpose of the swept return loss test is to detect problems in the antenna feedline system and the antenna itself. A portion of the incident power will be reflected back to the source from each transmission line fault as well as the antenna. The ratio of the reflected voltages to the incident voltage is called the **reflection coefficient**. The reflection coefficient is a complex number, meaning it has both magnitude and phase information.

The **return loss** is defined as the magnitude part of the reflection coefficient and is expressed in decibels (dB). Therefore, the return loss is a measure of how large the reflected wave is to the original incident wave. Remember that this measurement is in terms of loss, therefore a large number means that very little signal was reflected back. A loss of 0 dB indicates that all of the incident wave is reflected, whereas a return loss of 40 dB, for example, would indicate that very little of the signal is reflected. When a device is frequency swept, a graph similar to [Figure 3-14 on page 77](#) is obtained. This is an example of a radio transmitting at a particular frequency. It can be seen that the return loss at that frequency is a very large number which tapers off to small return losses at all other frequencies.

Another way of looking at the same information is the SWR (also known as VSWR: Voltage Standing Wave Ratio). VSWR is stated as a ratio. For example: 1.2:1 or “one point two to one” VSWR. The first number in the ratio is a value between 1 and infinity. 1 indicates that none of the incident wave is reflected. Infinity implies that all of the incident wave is reflected. Therefore, the closer this number is to 1, the better the feedline system performance. The second number in the ratio is always one.

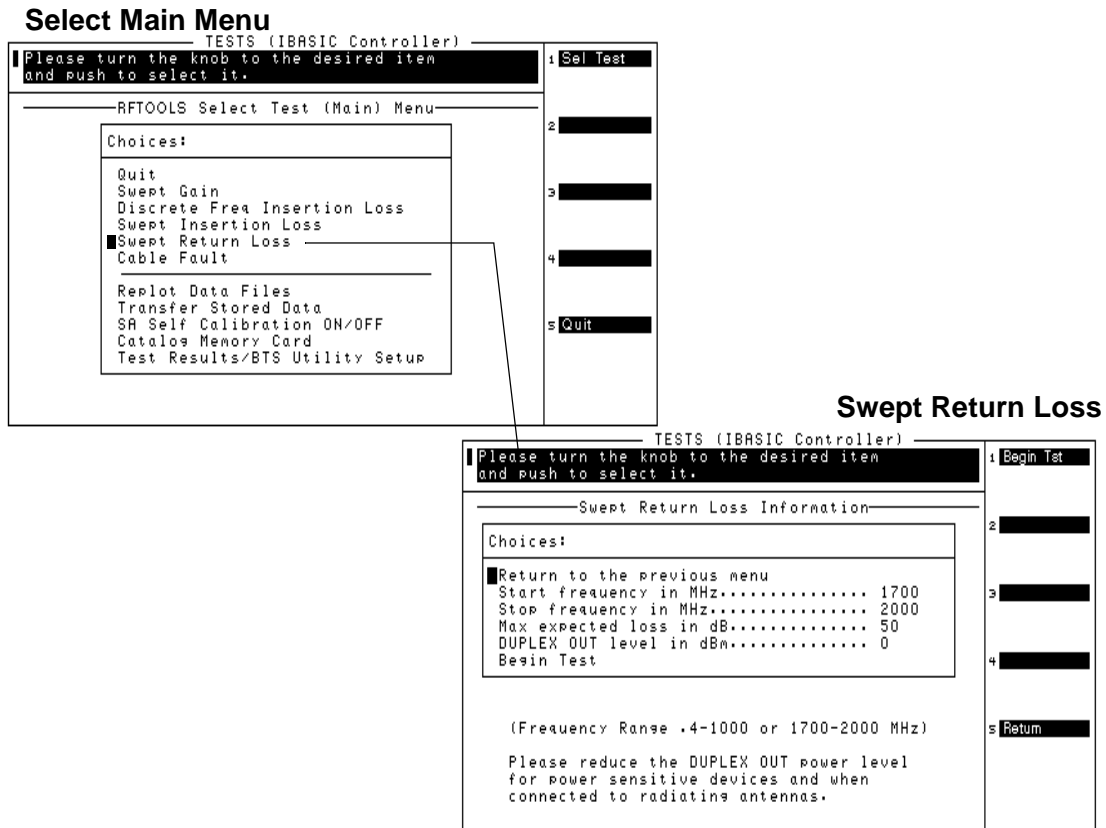
Making the Measurement

NOTE

When testing antennas or cables with antennas attached to them, a test signal is radiated. Verify that the level and frequency span used for the test cannot result in interference to other nearby systems. To minimize interference when running the program, set the power level at the DUPLEX OUT port to the minimum value needed for good measurement resolution. Set the frequency range carefully.

1. Select Swept Return Loss from the Select Test (Main) Menu. The Swept Return Loss Information menu will appear.

Figure 3-12 Selecting the Swept Return Loss Measurement



- Position the cursor at Start frequency in MHz and select it. Enter a value for the start of the frequency sweep from 0.4 MHz to 1000 MHz or 1700 MHz to 2000 MHz.
- Position the cursor at Stop frequency in MHz and select it. Enter a value from 0.4 MHz to 1000 MHz or 1700 MHz to 2000 MHz. This value should be larger than the start frequency and in the same frequency band.
- Position the cursor at Max expected loss in dB and select it. The return loss will be displayed from 0 dB to the value entered in this field. Therefore, if the Max expected loss in dB is set higher than the measured return loss, the plot will not display any test data. Enter the appropriate value.

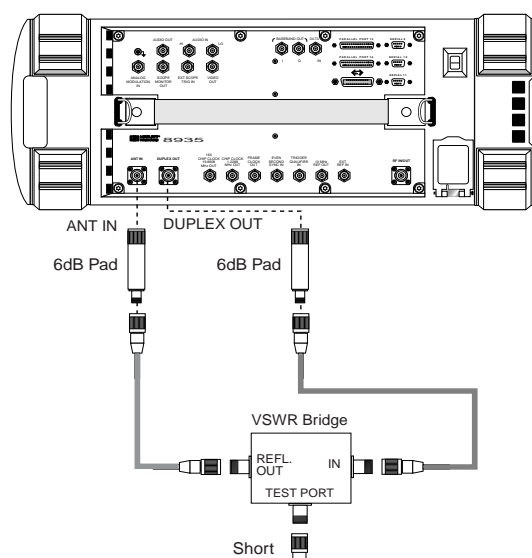
5. Position the cursor at **DUPLEX OUT Level** in dBm and select it. Enter the power level at which the test should be conducted.

CAUTION

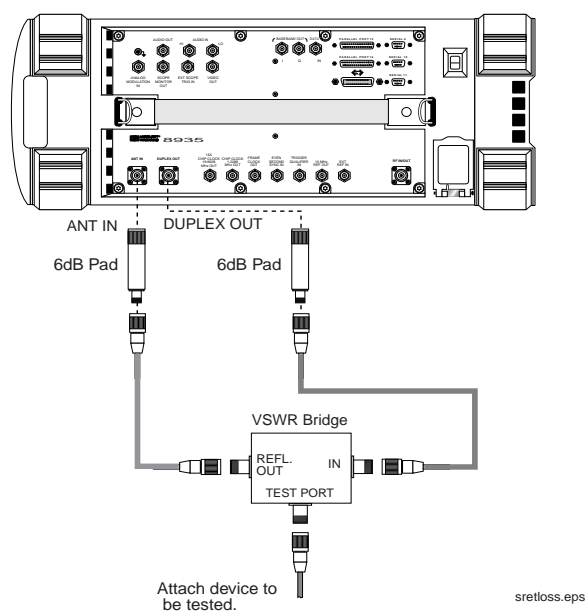
Damage may result if the power input to the Test Set's **ANT IN** port exceeds 60 mW (which is equivalent to 18 dBm). Damage may also result to the unit-under-test if it is overdriven by the **DUPLEX OUT** power level. To avoid damage to the **ANT IN** port, enter an over-estimate gain value for the **Max expected gain in dB** parameter. To avoid damage to the unit under test, ensure a low power level for the **DUPLEX OUT level in dBm** parameter.

6. Press **k1** (**Begin Tst**) or position the cursor at **Begin** and select it.

Figure 3-13 Swept Return Loss Setups
Calibration Setup



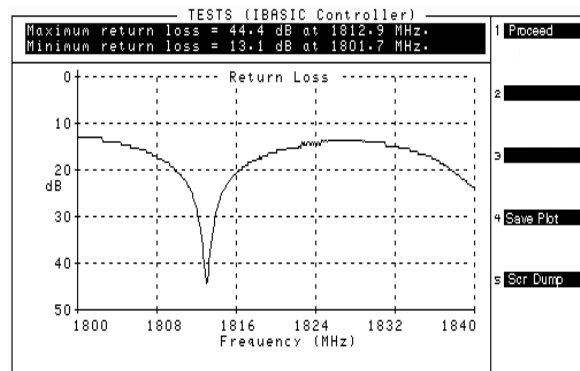
Measurement Setup



7. A setup screen appears with a diagram of the necessary connections, similar to [Figure 3-13](#). This is the calibration phase of the test to obtain a reference level for the device being tested. A VSWR bridge or a directional coupler and two 6 dB pads are connected to the Test Set. The pads are used to reduce impedance mismatch errors between the VSWR bridge and the **DUPLEX OUT** and **ANT IN** ports on the Test Set. A reference level is measured first with a short on the DUT (Device Under Test) port of the VSWR bridge. An open can be used as well, but the open must not be blocked in any way that might cause the signal to be reflected back. For example, using the open setup inside a van or other enclosed area may introduce inaccuracies in the measurement. Setup the hardware, then press **k1** (**Proceed**) or the knob to continue.

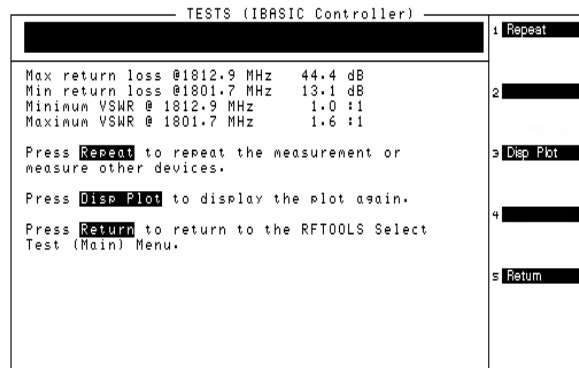
8. Another setup screen appears. Attach the device being tested. Press **k1** (Proceed) or the knob to continue.
9. The plot screen appears. The trace showing return loss over the frequency band selected is displayed on the screen. Measured values for best and worst case return loss and VSWR are printed at the top of the screen. To save the plot to a PC card, press **k4** (Save Plot) and use the knob to enter a filename. Press **k5** (Scr Dump) to send the image to a printer or to the BTS Laptop Utility. Directions will appear at the top of the screen. Press PRINT and allow the image to print to the connected device. Then, press PAUSE/CONTINUE. Press **k1** (Proceed) when you are ready to proceed.

Figure 3-14 Example of a Swept Return Loss Plot Screen



10. The swept return loss results screen appears with the test results. If the BTS Laptop Utility is in use, this data is collected by the laptop. If you wish to repeat the test using the same calibrated devices and test parameters, press **k1** (Repeat). To redisplay the plot screen, press **k3** (Disp Plot). To return to the Select Test (Main) Menu, press **k5** (Return).

Figure 3-15 Example of an Swept Return Loss results screen



Estimating Antenna Return Loss

If you are measuring the return loss of an antenna connected to the end of a known good feed line, you can determine the approximate return loss of the antenna by subtracting twice the line loss. For example, if you measure a return loss of 24 dB and the line is known to have 2 dB loss, the estimated return loss of the antenna is 20 dB (since there is a total of 4 dB of loss from the feed line). For this estimate to be correct, the coaxial line and connectors must have a much smaller loss than the total return loss.

Cable Fault

Measurement Description

A frequency-swept signal is transmitted from the DUPLEX OUT port of the Test Set through a resistive power divider to the cable-under-test. The signals reflected from faults in the cable are combined in the power divider with the transmitted signal and received at the ANT IN port.

The changing interference of the transmitted and reflected signals, over the swept frequency band, contains information about the distance to one or more faults. The software uses a Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) to convert the frequency domain into the time domain. The information in the time domain can be used to find the physical distances. The distance displayed on the Test Set's CRT is the physical distance to the fault with correction for the velocity factor of the cable. This test allows the operator to identify, characterize, and isolate potential problem locations by viewing it in units of distance.

NOTE

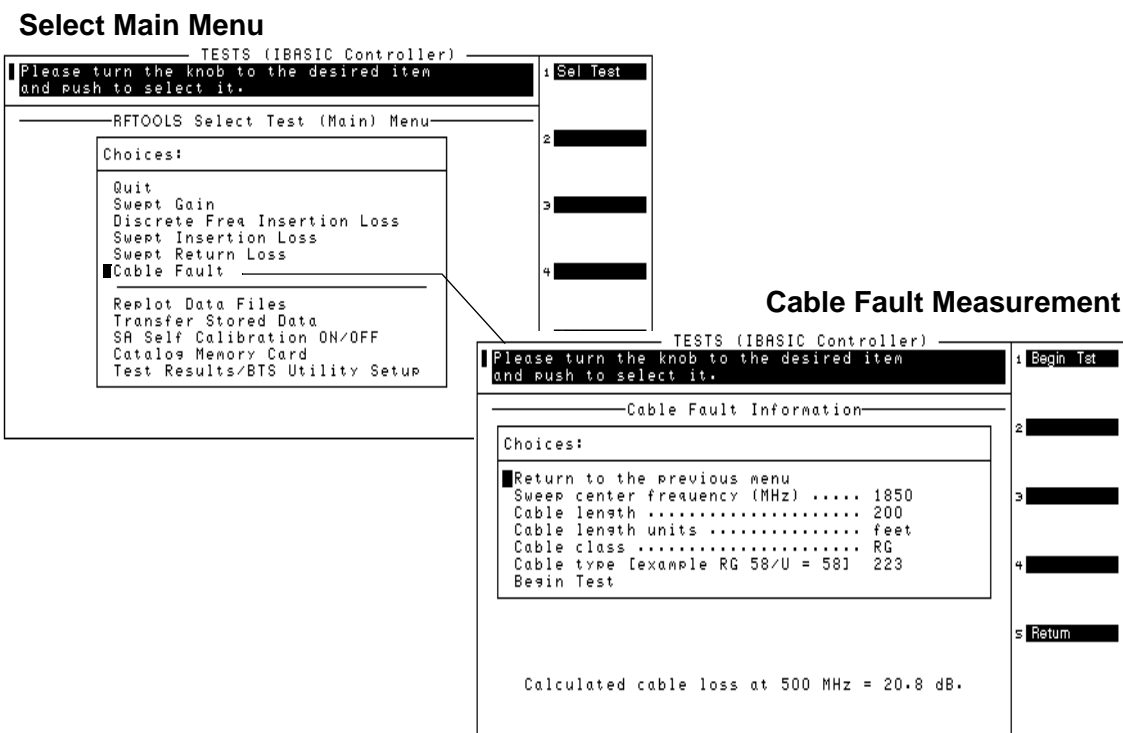
Test Signal Can Cause Interference

When testing cables attached to antennas, test signals will be radiated. Verify that the signal used for the test cannot result in interference to another antenna.

Making the Measurement

1. Select `Cable Fault` from the `Select Test (Main) Menu`. The `Cable Fault Information` menu will appear.

Figure 3-16 Selecting the Cable Fault Measurement



2. Position the cursor at Sweep center frequency (MHz) and select. A Choices menu appears.
 - 505 MHz - Use this center frequency for high resolution, short range cable tests. The cable lengths can range from 10 to 1000 ft.
 - 850 MHz - Use this center frequency for cable tests at cellular frequencies. This should be used for frequency sensitive devices, such as filters, and has a cable length range of 150 to 1000 ft.
 - 1850 MHz - Use this center frequency for cable tests at PCS frequencies. This should also be used for frequency sensitive devices and has a cable length range of 150 to 1000 ft.
3. Position the cursor at Cable length and enter the appropriate value.

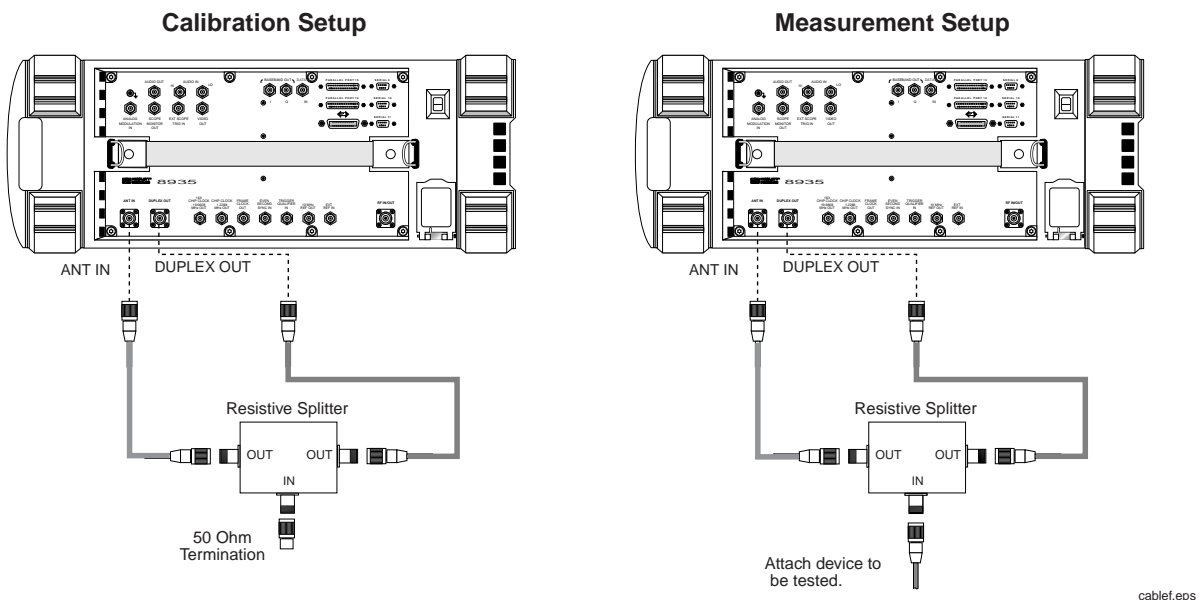
NOTE

The greatest accuracy is obtained when you enter a cable length slightly greater than the cable length begin tested. If you are not sure of the cable length, enter a value 1.5 times the estimated length. Depending on the return loss of the antenna or device at the end of the cable, you may see a high relative mismatch displayed at the actual length of the cable. For example, a 50 foot cable was tested to generate the plot in [Figure 3-18 on page 82](#).

4. Position the cursor at Cable length units. Pressing the knob toggles the selection between feet and meters.

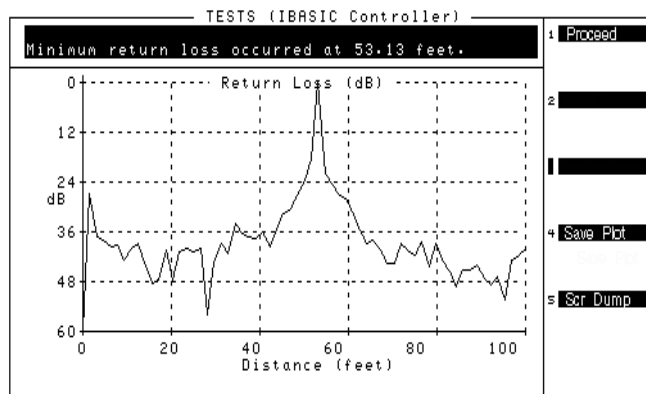
5. Position the cursor at `Cable class` and select it. A Choices menu appears allowing selection of HeliAx, RG, and custom options. Select the appropriate cable class. (They can also be selected by pressing **k1** (HELIAX), **k3** (RG), or **k5** (Custom).
6. The next menu varies depending on Cable class:
 - If HeliAx is selected: Position the cursor at `Cable type` and select. A Choices menu appears with foam, air, and flex of varying thickness. Use the knob to select the desired cable type.
 - If RG is selected: Position the cursor at `Cable type` with the example [RG 58/U = 58] and select.
 - If Custom is selected:
 - a. Position the cursor at `Cable velocity propagation const` and select it. Enter the appropriate value. Cables that use polyethylene dielectric typically have a propagation velocity of 0.66, cables that use a teflon dielectric typically have a propagation velocity of 0.70. The propagation velocity must be a value between 0 and 1.
 - b. Position the cursor at `Cable atten. dB/100 ft.` (or meters) at 500 MHz and select it.
 - c. If the cable attenuation is unknown, enter 0 dB per 100 feet (or meters). Entering 0 dB/100 will produce return loss values lower than actual, but fault distance can be accurately detected.
7. Press **k1** (Begin Tst).

Figure 3-17 Cable Fault Setups



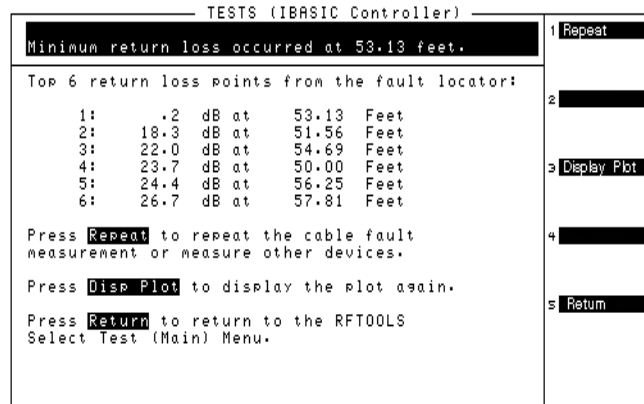
8. A setup screen appears with a diagram of the necessary connections (see [Figure 3-17](#)). It is very important that the power divider is a 2-way resistive device. Press **k1** (Proceed) or the knob after the hardware is connected.
9. After the Test Set has finished calibrating, a second diagram appears on the screen. Connect the cable to be tested. Press **k1** (Proceed) or the knob to continue.
10. The plot screen appears similar to [Figure 3-18](#). To save the plot to a PC card, press **k4** (Save Plot) and use the knob to enter a filename. Press **k5** (Scr Dump) to send the image to a printer or to the BTS Laptop Utility. Directions will appear at the top of the screen. Press PRINT and allow the image to print to the connected device. Then, press PAUSE/CONTINUE. Press **k1** (Proceed) when you are ready to continue.

Figure 3-18 Example of a Cable Fault Plot Screen



11. The cable fault result screen appears with the test results (see [Figure 3-19 on page 83](#) for an example). If the BTS Laptop Utility is in use, this data is collected by the laptop. If you wish to repeat the test using the same calibrated devices and test parameters, press **k1** (Repeat). To redisplay the plot screen, press **k3** (Disp Plot). To return to the Select Test (Main) Menu, press **k5** (Return).

Figure 3-19 Example of a Cable Fault Results Screen



Typical cable fault return loss measurements

Return loss is a ratio of input power to reflected power. For example, if 100 Watts was applied to a cable and 10 Watts was returned, the return loss is 10 dB ($10\log(100 \div 10)$). In the same example, if 1 Watt was returned, the return loss is 20 dB ($10\log(100 \div 1)$). Typical return loss measurements for the cable loss test are listed below:

- Open-Circuit Cable = 0 dB (ignoring line loss)
- Short-Circuit Cable = 0 dB (ignoring line loss)
- 50-Ohm Terminated Cable = 40 to 60 dB
- Antenna = 10 to 20 dB (in the frequency band for which it was designed)

Return loss measurements greater than 20 dB should be considered good.

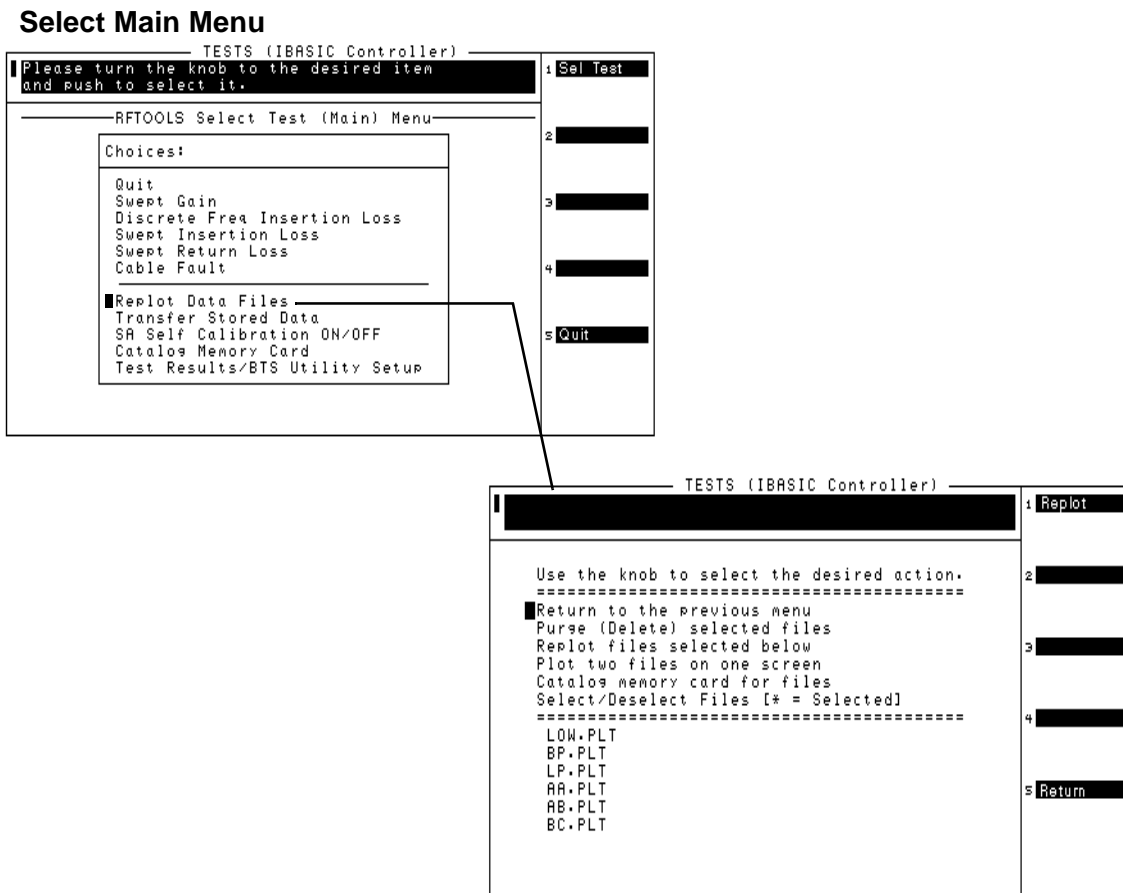
Cable Fault Performance

Measurements of the cable fault location can typically be made up to 500 feet on low-loss cables and 300 feet on higher-loss cables. Resolution of the fault location is approximately 0.4 feet for cable lengths up to 50 feet and then linearly increases to 4 feet for a 500 foot cable.

Replot Data Files

This utility allows you to easily retrieve and display plots which were previously stored on an SRAM PC card. One or two plots may be displayed at one time. No measurements are performed.

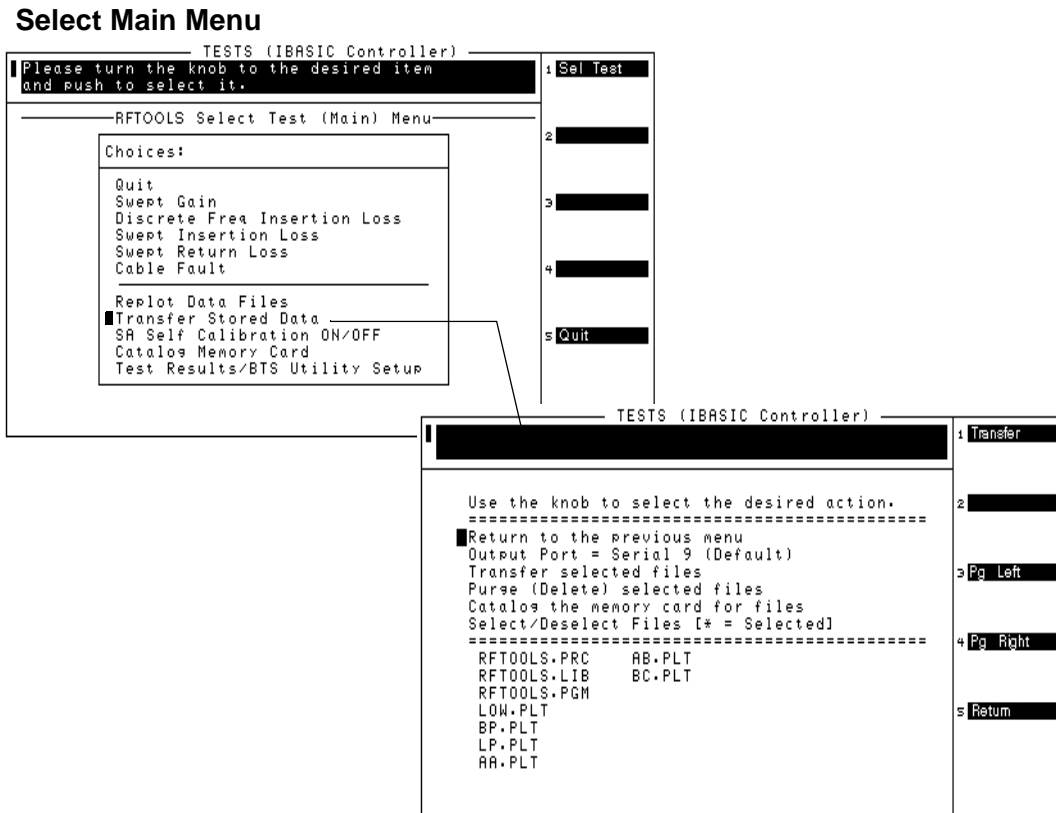
Figure 3-20 Replot Data Files



Transfer Stored Data

This utility may be used to easily transfer data collection files (test results) from an SRAM PC card over the serial, parallel, or HP-IB port. You do not need to write an IBASIC program. No measurements are performed.

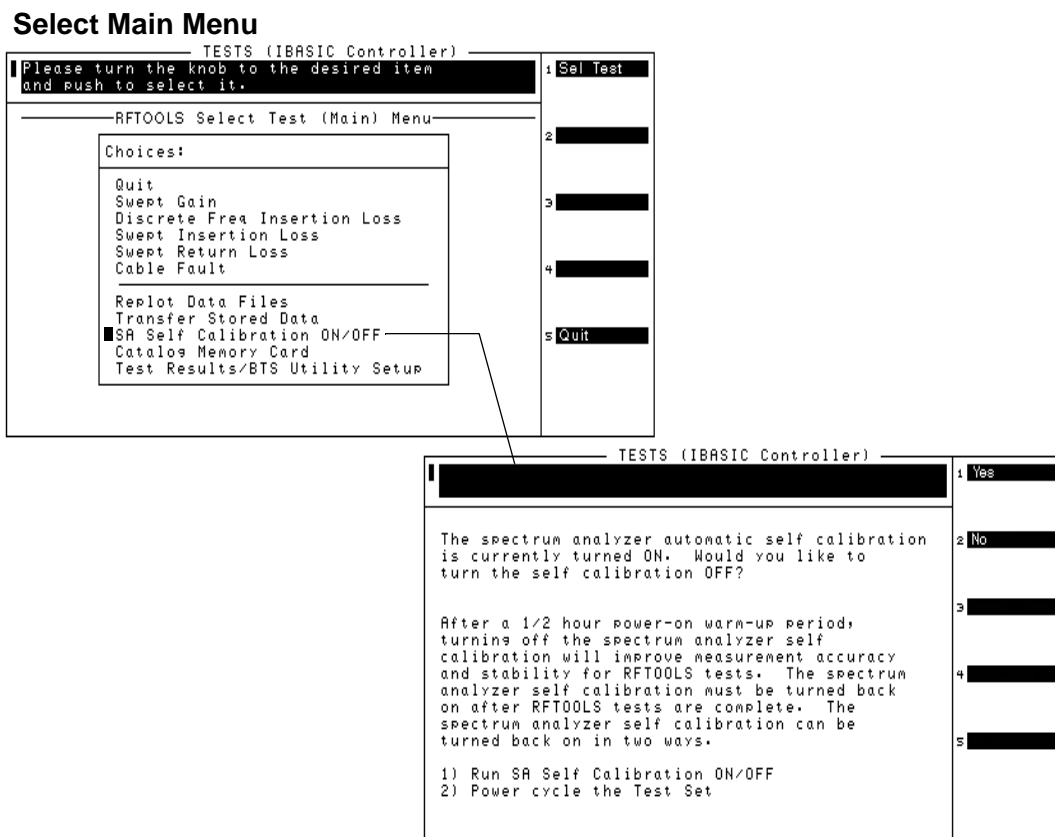
Figure 3-21 Transfer Stored Data Screen



SA (Spectrum Analyzer) Self Calibration ON/OFF

This menu item allows you to check the calibration status of the Test Set's spectrum analyzer, and change the status if you desire.

Figure 3-22 SA Self Calibration OFF/ON Screen



The RFTOOLS program uses the Test Set's internal spectrum analyzer for making swept network analyzer measurements. The internal spectrum analyzer performs an automatic self calibration every 5 minutes. This automatic self calibration ensures that the spectrum analyzer operates within specified limits regardless of the operating temperature. However, this self calibration can introduce inaccuracy in spectrum analyzer output after the Test Set is operating at a constant temperature (after approximately 30 minutes).

Each RFTOOLS test includes two parts: calibration and measurement. If the spectrum analyzer performs a self calibration between the calibration and measurement of the RFTOOLS test, the spectrum analyzer's automatic self calibration instability will increase RFTOOLS test measurement error. To avoid this problem, you may use this menu item to turn off the spectrum analyzer's self calibration. This self calibration should only be turned off after the unit has reached a constant powered-on operating temperature (approximately 30 minutes after power-on), therefore it is probably best to leave it on. After 30 minutes, turning the self calibration off will improve the measurement accuracy of RFTOOLS tests.

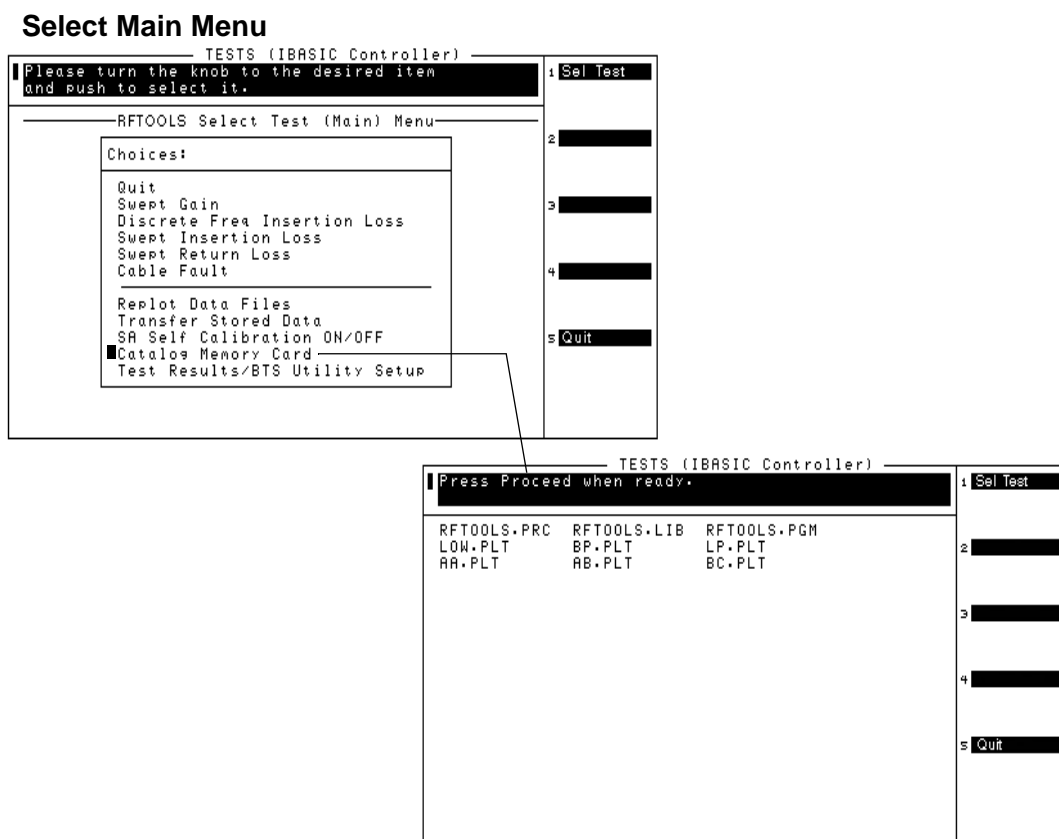
Catalog PC (Memory) Card

This utility lists all the files contained on the PC card. The PC card that you want to catalog must be inserted prior to selecting this test.

File types are denoted by the following suffixes:

- .PGM suffix denotes a program code file
- .LIB suffix denotes a library file
- .PRC suffix denotes a procedure file
- .DAT suffix denotes a data file
- .PLT suffix denotes a plot file

Figure 3-23 Catalog Memory Card Screen



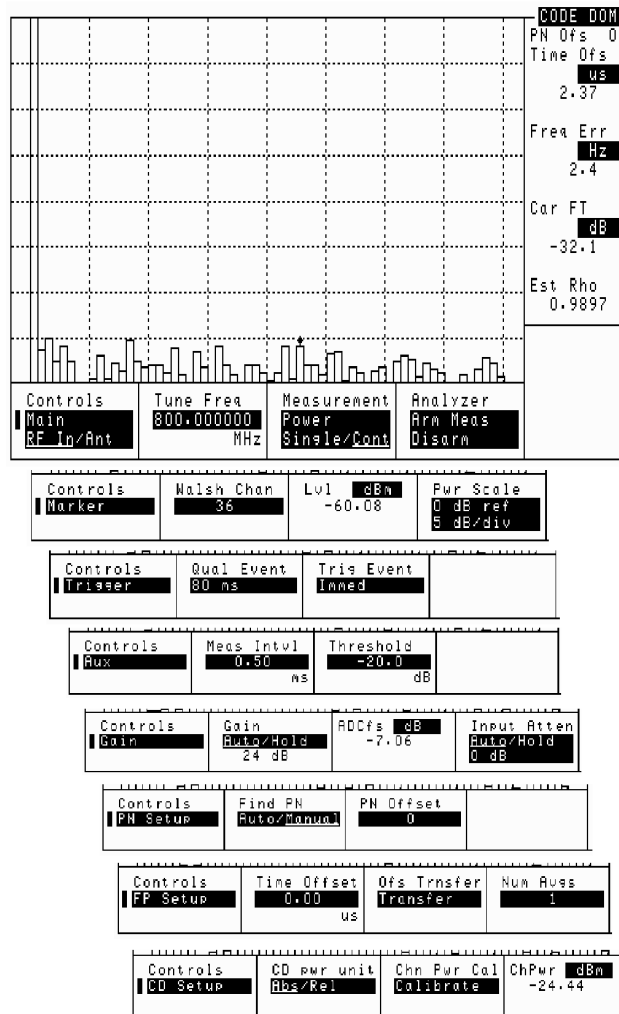
Using the Code Domain Analyzer

The code domain analyzer graphically displays the power, phase, and timing of the CDMA signal's 64 Walsh channels. It is a correlated measurement, requiring an external timing signal, such as the even second clock or the $16 \times$ chip (19.6608 MHz) clock, to initiate a valid measurement.

Selecting the Code Domain Analyzer's Controls Menus

Several levels of menus are used to access the various controls associated with the code domain analyzer. “Control Fields for CDMA Measurements” on page 122 provides a description for each field on the code domain analyzer's menus. See “CDMA Measurements” on page 108 and the *HP 8935 CDMA Base Station Tests Applications Guide* for more information about code domain measurements.

Figure 3-24 Code Domain Analyzer Menus



Using the Spectrum Analyzer

Automatic Calibration

During operation, the spectrum analyzer pauses for approximately 2 seconds every 5 minutes to recalibrate itself. This does not affect the accuracy of displayed measurements, but does cause a brief interruption of the displayed information during the process.

Setting Resolution Bandwidth and Sweep Rate

The resolution bandwidth and sweep rate are determined by the span setting, and cannot be set independently.

These settings are listed in the following table.

Table 3-1 Relationship Between Span, Resolution Bandwidth, and Sweep Rate

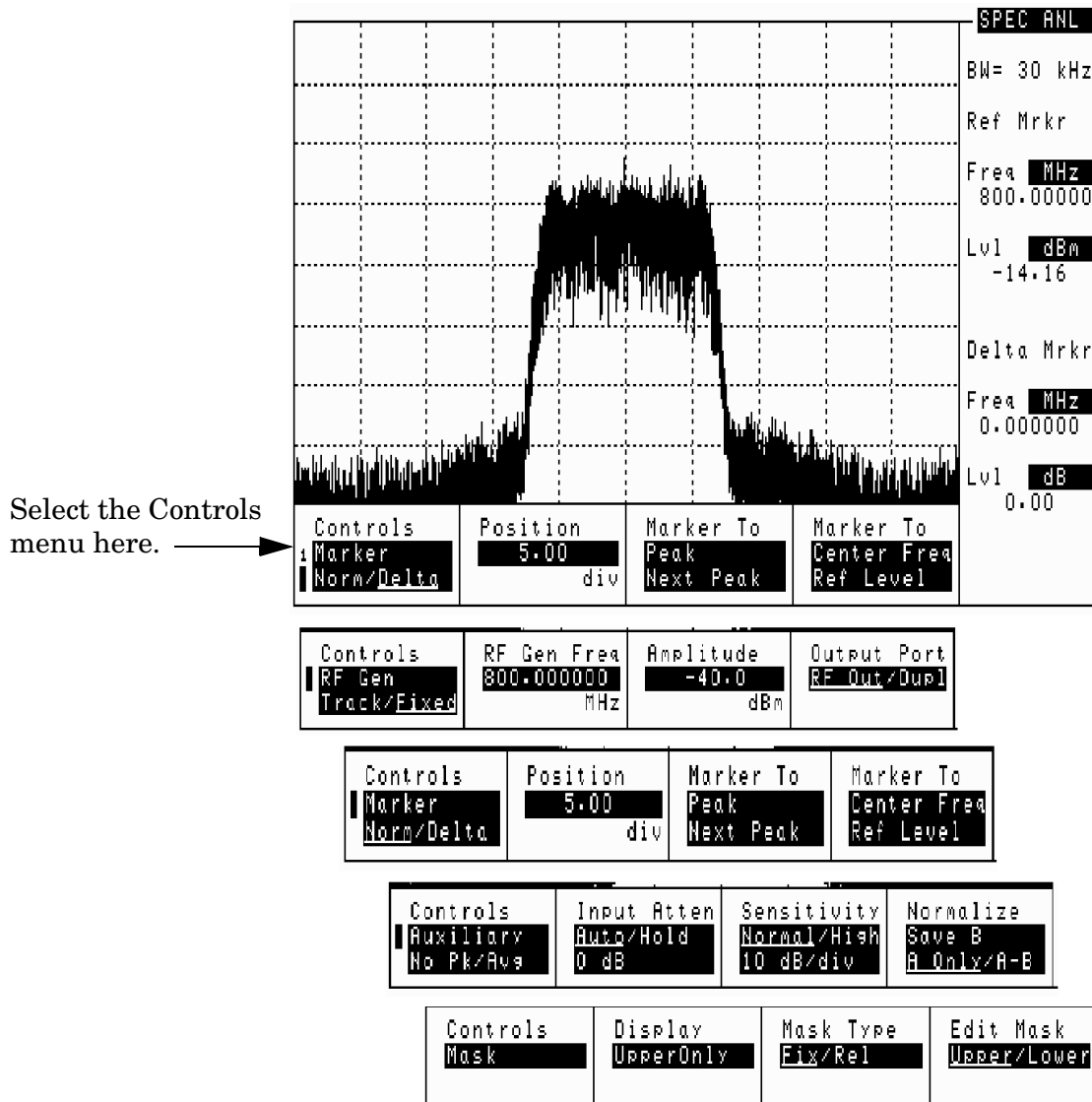
Span	Resolution BW (kHz)	Sweep Rate
<50 kHz	0.3	28.6 kHz/second
<200 kHz	1.0	329.0 kHz/second
<1.5 MHz	3.0	3.0 MHz/second
<3 MHz	30.0	21.4 MHz/second
<18 MHz	30.0	36.3 MHz/second
<200 MHz	300.0	257.0 MHz/second
1 GHz	300.0	1.0 GHz/second

Selecting the Spectrum Analyzer's Controls Menus

Several levels of menus are used to access the various controls associated with the spectrum analyzer (see [Figure 3-25](#)).

“Control Fields for Analog Measurements” on page 155 provides a description for each field on the spectrum analyzer's menus.

Figure 3-25 Spectrum Analyzer Controls Menus



Using the Spectrum Analyzer's Delta Markers

Delta markers are displayed when the Norm/Delta field on the spectrum analyzers Marker menu is set to Delta.

The delta makers are positioned in the same way as the normal markers using the Marker menu of the spectrum analyzer screen. See "Marker To" on page 174.

When the delta maker is activated, the Marker To Peak, Next Peak, Center Freq, and Ref Level fields control only the delta marker.

- Peak or Next Peak - The normal marker remains stationary. When a delta marker to center frequency measurement would move the reference marker off the screen, the measurement is aborted and the following message is displayed: Attempt to move Reference Marker off the screen.
- Center Freq or Ref Level - The normal marker moves as necessary to stay at the same signal frequency when the spectrum display changes.

Delta Frequency

The delta marker frequency measurement (Delta Mrkr Freq) is the frequency of the delta marker minus the frequency of the normal marker. If the delta marker is to the right of the normal marker, the delta frequency is positive. If the delta marker is to the left of the normal marker, the delta frequency is negative.

The units for this measurement are GHz, MHz, kHz, and Hz.

Delta Level

The delta marker level measurement (Delta Mrkr Lvl) is the level of the normal marker minus the level of the delta marker in dBm. If the delta marker is higher than normal marker, the delta level is positive. If the delta marker is lower than the normal marker, the delta level is negative.

The units for this measurement are dB. (There is a percent unit available; however, since the spectrum analyzer level is always displayed on a logarithmic scale, linear units are inappropriate.)

Reference Marker (Ref Mrkr) Level and Frequency

In the delta marker mode, a second (reference) marker is placed at the current location of the marker. The first marker becomes a moveable delta marker. When the delta marker is moved, the difference in frequency and level between the reference marker and the delta marker are shown as the `Delta Mrkr` measurements on the right-hand side of the screen. The reference marker can be set to either `Hold` or `Norm`.

When the `Ref Mrkr` field is set to `Hold`, the reference marker is frozen at its current position (frequency and level) regardless of changes in the signal level. This is useful for measuring multiple off-air carriers and looking at the difference in power levels. The reference marker can also be used when zeroing return loss.

When you switch from `Hold` to `Norm`, the reference marker will stay at its current horizontal setting (frequency), but will track the level of the incoming signal.

When switching from delta mode to normal mode, the delta marker becomes the normal marker.

Using the Spectrum Analyzer Mask

The spectrum analyzer mask consists of two adjustable limit lines. They show the upper and lower limits of spectral occupancy. You can choose to set and display either upper or lower limits for the mask, or both. When the mask is turned on, it continuously monitors the signal spectrum with respect to these limits and indicates a failure when the spectrum exceeds these limits. A “Fail” message, along with a beep (if activated), indicates a failure. “Pass” is displayed if the signal remains within the limits of the mask.

Displaying the Spectrum Analyzer Mask

1. On the SPEC ANL screen, set the `Controls` field to `MASK`. (See [“Selecting the Spectrum Analyzer’s Controls Menus” on page 91](#) for instructions.)
2. Set the `Display` field to show the mask on the screen, and to indicate which limits you want to measure against.
 - `Upper Only`
 - `Lower Only`
 - `Both`

Setting this field to `Off` turns off the mask and the pass/fail indicator.

3. Set the `Mask Type` field to the type of mask you want to measure against.
 - `Fix` sets the mask to absolute limits defined in the `#Pts`, `EditPoint`, `Lvl`, and `Freq` fields. When using fixed limits a change in the center frequency or level may cause the mask to move beyond the viewable area of the screen.
 - `Rel` sets the mask relative to the center frequency and reference level defined in the `Center Freq` and `Ref Lvl` fields on the spectrum analyzer’s `Main` controls menu.

You can define two masks, one fixed and one relative and switch between the two using this field.

Defining the Fixed Mask's Limits

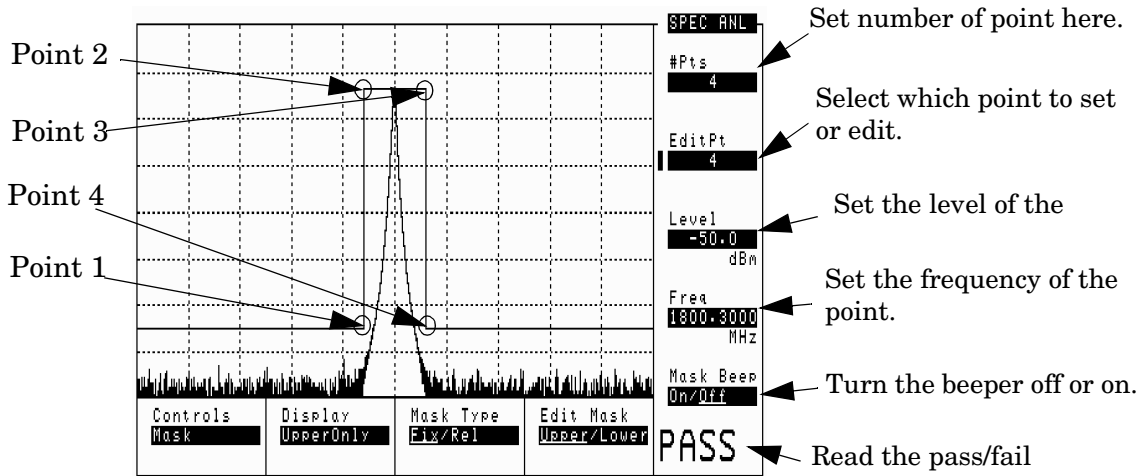
1. Set the `Edit Mask` field to the limit you want to edit (`Upper` or `Lower`).
You might want to set the `Mask Beep` field to `Off` while you are defining the mask.
2. Set the `Mask Type` field to `Fix`.
3. Set the `#Pts` field to the number of points you want defined by the mask. You can define up to 15 points. The starting point is always the left graticule on the display, and the end point is always the right graticule on the display.
To define a straight-line mask, set the number of points to 1. The default mask is a straight line at the top of the display.
4. Set the `EditPt` field to the point you want to define.
5. Set the `Lvl` and `Freq` fields to the frequency and level you want for the point you chose in the `EditPoint` field.

In [Figure 3-26](#) the frequency and level settings for each point are as follows:

Table 3-2 Settings for Mask in [Figure 3-26](#)

Point	Level	Frequency
1	-50 dBm	1799.7000
2	1 dBm	1799.7000
3	1 dBm	1800.3000
4	-50 dBm	1800.3000 MHz

Figure 3-26 Setting the Spectrum Analyzer Mask



samask.pcx

Defining the Relative Mask's Limits

1. Set the `Edit Mask` field to the limit you want to edit (Upper or Lower).

You might want to set the `Mask Beep` field to Off while you are defining the mask.

2. Set the `Mask Type` field to Rel.
3. Set the `#Pts` field to the number of points you want defined by the mask. The starting point is always the left graticule on the display, and the end point is always the right graticule on the display.

To define a straight-line mask, set the number of points to 1.

The default mask is a straight line at the top of the display.

4. Set the `EditPt` field to the point you want to define.
5. Set the `Level Ofs` and `Freq Ofs` fields to the frequency and level offsets you want for the point you chose in the `EditPt` field.

The offsets are relative to the frequency and level set in the `Center Freq` and `Ref Level` fields on the spectrum analyzer's `Main` controls menu.

Refer to [Figure 3-26](#). Instead of setting `Level` and `Freq`, set the `Level Ofs` and `Freq Ofs`.

Turning Off the Mask

1. Set the `Display` field to Off to turn off the spectrum analyzer mask.

Turning Off the Mask's Failure Beeper

1. Set the `Mask Beep` field to Off to turn off the beeping failure indicator.

Using the Voltmeter and Audio Frequency Counter

The voltmeter can be used to measure ac and dc voltages. The input to the voltmeter is determined by the AF Anl In field on the AF ANALYZER screen.

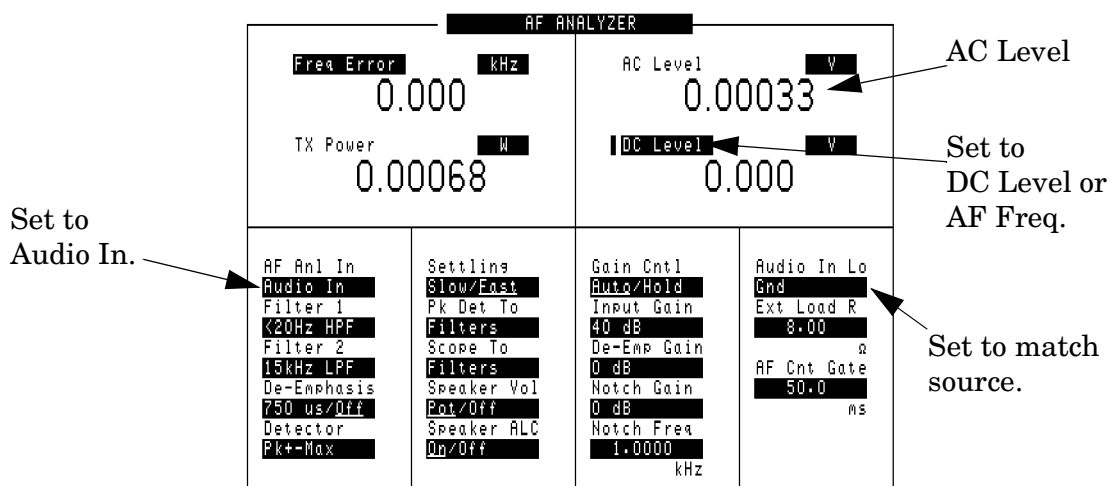
To measure external voltages:

1. Select the AF ANALYZER screen.
2. Set the AF Anl In field to Audio In.
3. Set the Audio In Lo field to match the source you are measuring (600 ohm impedance, floating output amplifier, ground referenced voltage). See “Audio In Lo” on page 159 for more information.
4. Connect the signal to be measured to the AUDIO IN connector(s). The AUDIO IN HI connector can be used alone as long as the Audio In Lo field is set to Gnd. The AUDIO IN LO connector must also be used if the Audio In Lo field is set to 600 to Hi or Float.

The ac level is displayed. See Figure 3-27.

5. Select the lower-right measurement display field. See Figure 3-27.
 - Select DC Level to display the dc level.
 - Select AF Freq to display the audio frequency.

Figure 3-27 Measuring AC and DC Voltages



Using the Oscilloscope (Scope)

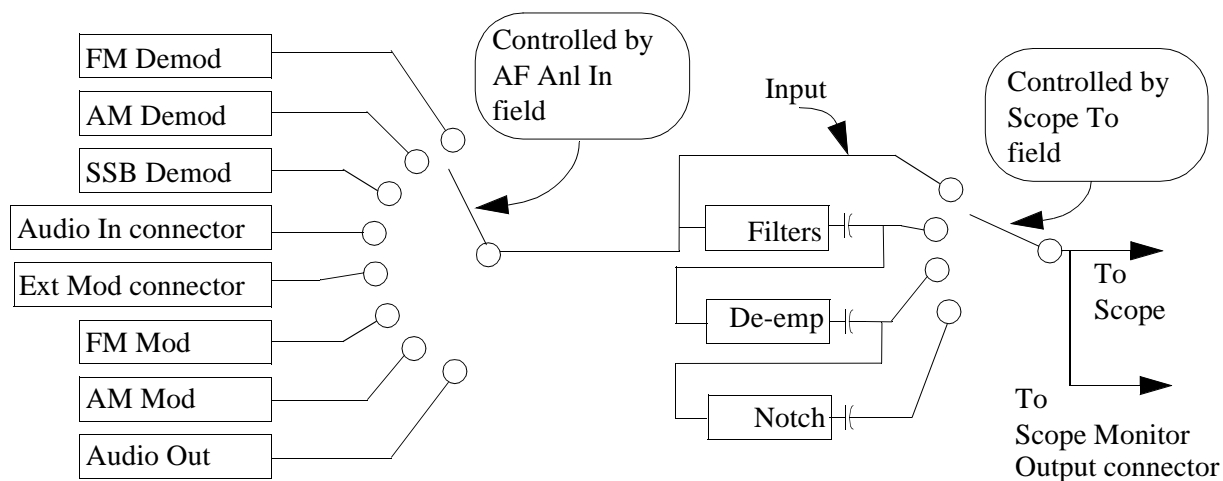
The built-in 50 kHz oscilloscope provides

- multiple triggering formats (internal and external)
- single-shot and pre-trigger viewing for single events
- full marker capability with automatic level and time readout

Time/division, volts/division and vertical offset are displayed and can be changed using the front-panel knob.

Input to the oscilloscope is provided from various sources including direct inputs to the AUDIO IN (HI and LO) and ANALOG MODULATION IN connectors. Oscilloscope functions are accessed from the AF ANALYZER and SCOPE screens.

Figure 3-28 Inputs and Filters for the Oscilloscope



Selecting the Oscilloscope's Input

Step 1. Press **Shift**, then **RF An1 (AF An1)** to select the AF ANALYZER screen.

Step 2. Select the **AF An1 In** field. A list of choices appears.

Step 3. Select the desired input to the scope:

- **FM Demod** for FM demodulated audio from input signals connected to the **RF IN/OUT** or **ANT IN** connectors.
- **AM Demod** for AM demodulated audio from input signals connected to the **RF IN/OUT** or **ANT IN** connectors.
- **SSB Demod** for SSB demodulated audio from input signals connected to the **RF IN/OUT** or **ANT IN** connectors.
- **Audio In** for a signal connected to the **AUDIO IN** connector.
- **Ext Mod** for a signal connected to the **ANALOG MODULATION IN** connector.
- **FM Mod** for the FM modulated audio from the RF generator section.
- **AM Mod** for the AM modulated audio from the RF generator section.
- **Audio Out** for the signal present at the **SCOPE MONITOR OUTPUT** connector.

The input to the oscilloscope is displayed on the **SCOPE** screen.

Selecting the Oscilloscope's Filters

Step 1. Press **Shift**, then **RF An1 (AF An1)** to select the AF ANALYZER screen.

Step 2. Select the **Scope To** field. A list of choices should appear.

Step 3. Select the desired filtering for the signal:

- **Input** if you want no filtering (dc coupled)
- **Filters** to route the audio to the oscilloscope after passing through Filters 1 and 2 (ac coupled).
- **De-emp** to route the audio to the oscilloscope after passing through Filters 1 and 2, and the de-emphasis circuitry (ac coupled).
- **Notch** to route the audio to the oscilloscope after passing through Filters #1 and #2, the de-emphasis circuitry, and notch circuitry (ac coupled).

Triggering the Oscilloscope

You can control following triggering features of the oscilloscope:

- Trigger external or internal
- Automated or normal triggering
- Continuous or single shot triggering
- Trigger level
- Trigger delay

The oscilloscope is triggered using the Trigger menu. Select this menu with the following procedure:

- Step 1.** Press **Shift**, then **Spec Anl (Scope)** to go to the SCOPE screen.
- Step 2.** Select the **Controls** field, then choose **Trigger** from the list of choices.

Using the Oscilloscope's Marker

The marker is used to help you make measurements with the oscilloscope. By repositioning the marker, you can measure the level and time.

The marker is controlled using the marker menu. Select this menu with the following procedure:

- Step 1.** Press **Shift**, then **Spec Anl (Scope)** to go to the SCOPE screen.
- Step 2.** Select the **Controls** field, then choose **Marker** from the list of choices.

Using IB_UTIL Programs

See “[Securing a Test Procedure](#)” on page 102 for information about the SECURE_IT program. See “[Clearing RAM](#)” on page 103 for information about the RAM_MANAGER program.

COPY_PL

The COPY_PL program allows you to copy procedures and libraries from one PC card to another. See the *HP 8935 Programmer's Guide* for more information about procedures and libraries.

FILE_XFER

The FILE_XFER (file transfer) program transfers files on a PC card to a device attached to either the HP-IB or to SERIAL PORT 9.

RAM_USAGE

The RAM_USAGE program lists the following information about the Test Set's RAM:

- Total RAM installed
- RAM disk allocations
- Save register allocations
- Approximate RAM available for IBASIC programs

Securing a Test Procedure

The password option for securing a test procedure is accessed by loading and running the `SECURE_IT` ROM program. This program is accessed by running the `IB_UTIL` program.

- Step 1.** Select the `SOFTWARE MENU` screen.
- Step 2.** Select the `Select Procedure Location:` field and choose `ROM`.
- Step 3.** Select the `Select Procedure Filename:` field.
 - a.** Select `IB_UTIL` from the list of programs. Press `Run Test` to display a list of procedures; select `SECURE_IT` and follow directions to secure the desired information.

Clearing RAM

RAM can be cleared using the `RAM_MANAGER` program in the Test Set's ROM. This program clears *all* RAM, including any `SAVE/RECALL` registers saved to Internal RAM.

This program is accessed by running the `IB_UTIL` program.

Step 1. Select the `SOFTWARE MENU` screen.

Step 2. Select the `Select Procedure Location:` field and choose `ROM`.

Step 3. Select the `Select Procedure Filename:` field.

- Select `IB_UTIL` from the list of programs. Press `Run Test` to display a list of procedures; select `RAM_MANAGER` and follow directions to clear RAM.

To preserve the `SAVE/RECALL` registers, do not use the `RAM_MANAGER` program. Instead, load any other test program from a card or from RAM to clear the previous test program, and then reload the desired test.

See the [“Save/Recall” on page 220](#), and [“Saving and Recalling Instrument Setups” on page 52](#) for more information about save/recall registers.

Using the LISTOPTS (list options) Program

You can list the options that are installed in your Test Set (if any) using the LISTOPTS program. LISTOPTS also displays the firmware version of your Test Set.

To run the LISTOPTS program

- Step 1.** Select the SOFTWARE MENU screen.
- Step 2.** Select the `Select Procedure Location:` field and choose ROM.
- Step 3.** Select the `Select Procedure Filename:` field.
- Step 4.** Select LISTOPTS from the list of programs.
- Step 5.** Press `Run Test` to run the program and follow the directions on the screen.

Using the DEMO Program

You can use the DEMO program to learn about the capabilities of the Test Set. This program demonstrates some of the most useful features of the Test Set.

To run the DEMO program

- Step 1.** Select the SOFTWARE MENU screen.
- Step 2.** Select the Select Procedure Location: field and choose ROM.
- Step 3.** Select the Select Procedure Filename: field.
- Step 4.** Select DEMO from the list of programs.
- Step 5.** Press Run Test to run the program and follow the directions on the screen.

Using the ST_PLT (store or plot) Program

This program allows you to store a spectrum analyzer, or oscilloscope trace on PC card or to plot a stored trace from a PC card.

To run the ST_PLT program

- Step 1.** Select the SOFTWARE MENU screen.
- Step 2.** Select the Select Procedure Location: field and choose ROM.
- Step 3.** Select the Select Procedure Filename: field.
- Step 4.** Select ST_PLT from the list of programs.
- Step 5.** Press $\kappa 1$ (Run Test) to run the program and follow the directions on the screen.
- Step 6.** Press $\kappa 2$ (Show Info) to display the trace's parameters (such as frequency, level, span, and so forth).

4

CDMA Measurements - Screens and Control Fields

- “Average Power Measurements” on page 108
- “Adjacent Channel Power Measurements” on page 109
- “Adjacent Channel Power Measurements” on page 109
- “Rho Measurements” on page 111
- “Error Vector Magnitude (EVM) Measurements” on page 116
- “Code Domain Measurements” on page 117
- “PN Offset Search” on page 121
- “Control Fields for CDMA Measurements” on page 122

CDMA Measurements

Average Power Measurements

Avg Pwr

Avg Pwr displays the average power level of all signals at the RF IN/OUT port. The units (watts, volts, or dBm) can be changed by positioning the cursor in front of the units field and then pressing the desired units key. (See “[Input Port](#)” on page 170.) Refer to the *HP 8935 CDMA Base Station Tests Applications Guide* for more information about average power measurements.

Screens on which this measurement is displayed.

- CDMA ANALYZER
- CDMA GENERATOR

ADC FS

ADC FS is displayed when average power is measured. **ADC FS** indicates how close the measured power level is to the maximum allowed input level at the RF IN/OUT port for a particular **Pwr Gain** setting (on the CDMA ANALYZER screen). Changes to **ADC FS** can be made by altering the **Pwr Gain** field setting and by altering the signal level into the RF IN/OUT port. **ADC FS** should be between -1.0 and -10 dB when the **Pwr Gain** field is set to Auto, and can be manually set up to -0.5 dB when set to Hold. The measurement will be aborted if **ADC FS** goes above -0.5 dB. Measurement accuracy may be degraded if **ADC FS** goes below -10 dB.

Screens on which this measurement is displayed.

- CDMA ANALYZER
- CDMA GENERATOR

Adjacent Channel Power Measurements

ACP

Adjacent channel power can be measured at frequency offsets of 0 to 3 MHz, and filter bandwidths of 10 kHz to 1.23 MHz with 100 Hz resolution. This measurement returns three, channel-tuned power values:

- Center Channel - the channel power at the center frequency
- Upper ACP Ratio - the ratio of the total power in the specified bandwidth at the specified offset above the center frequency, to the power at the center frequency.
- Lower ACP Ratio - the ratio of the total power in the specified bandwidth at the specified offset below the center frequency, to the power at the center frequency.

NOTE This measurement must be calibrated using the ACP Cal field each time the tune frequency is changed. You must always remove power at the ANT IN or RF IN/OUT connector before calibrating channel power to ensure accurate calibration.

Screens on which this measurement is displayed.

- CDMA ANALYZER
- CDMA GENERATOR

Channel Power Measurements

Chan Pwr

Channel power can be measured using one of two filters selected with the `Ch Pwr Filt` field on the CDMA ANALYZER screen:

- `1.23M` - Channel power is the absolute power level of the RF signal in a 1.23 MHz bandwidth centered around the RF channel or tune frequency setting.
- `30kHz` - Channel Power measures the power in a 30 kHz band.

NOTE This measurement must be calibrated using the `Chan Pwr Cal` field each time the tune frequency is changed. You must always remove power at the ANT IN or RF IN/OUT connector before calibrating channel power to ensure accurate calibration.

Refer to the *HP 8935 CDMA Base Station Tests Applications Guide* for more information about channel power measurements.

ADC FS

ADC FS is displayed when channel power is measured. ADC FS indicates how close the measured power level is to the maximum allowed input level at the RF IN/OUT port for a particular `Gain` setting (on the CDMA ANALYZER screen). Changes to ADC FS can be made by altering the `Gain` field setting and by altering the signal level into the RF IN/OUT port. ADC FS should be between -1.0 and -10 dB when the `Gain` field is set to `Auto`, and can be manually set up to -0.5 dB when set to `Hold`. The measurement will be aborted if ADC FS goes above -0.5 dB. Measurement accuracy may be degraded if ADC FS goes below -10 dB.

Screens on which this measurement is displayed.

- CDMA ANALYZER
- CDMA GENERATOR

Rho Measurements

Rho

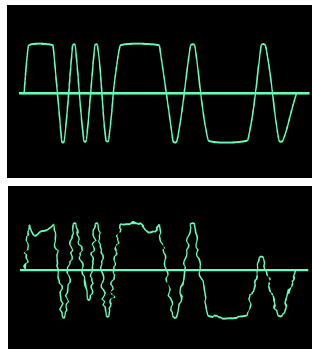
Rho is a measure of CDMA waveform quality which indicates how well the measured signal (the pilot signal transmitted by the base station under test) correlates with the ideal reference waveform (the ideal pilot generated by the Test Set which is mathematically perfect). This measurement is done through a complex DSP algorithm. Perfect correlation is when rho is equal to 1. The CDMA standard specifies 0.912 as the minimum accepted performance for CDMA base stations.

To make rho measurements, the base station needs to be configured to transmit only a pilot signal. The test equipment is then triggered by any of the selectable CDMA clocks.

Many different things can contribute to rho failure; this is a short list of them:

- compression in the linear power amplifier
- phase non-linearities (group delay)
- carrier feedthrough (see “Carrier Feedthrough” on page 115)
- I/Q magnitude and phase errors (see “Magnitude Error” on page 116 and “Phase Error” on page 116)

Figure 4-1 Rho



$$\rho = \frac{\text{Power that correlates with ideal}}{\text{Total Power}}$$

$$\rho = \frac{\text{Signal Power}}{\text{Signal Power} + \text{Error Power}}$$

$$\rho > 0.912$$

Screens on which this measurement is displayed.

- CDMA ANALYZER
- CDMA GENERATOR

Estimated Rho (Est Rho)

Estimated rho is an calculated approximation of rho that is made without taking the base station out of service.

Screens on which this measurement is displayed.

- CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer)

Frequency Error (Freq Err)

Frequency error is displayed when the Rho measurement is selected. Frequency error is the difference between the base station's transmitter frequency and the frequency you enter in the Tune Freq field.

Screens on which this measurement is displayed.

- CDMA ANALYZER
- CDMA GENERATOR
- CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer)

Time Offset

Time offset is displayed when the Rho measurement is selected. Time offset is the time difference between the base station's even second and the start of the short sequence. It indicates how well your transmitter's signal is time-aligned to system time. Time offset is measured at the base station's antenna. The displayed value is based on the value entered in the PN Offset field. (See "PN Offset" on page 138.)

In [Figure 4-2 on page 114](#) the first example is a measurement with a time offset of zero. The beginning of the received data block aligns with the first pilot PN chip of the reference signal. Zero time offset indicates that the trigger event to the CDMA Analyzer coincided with the arrival of the base station signal's first pilot PN chip.

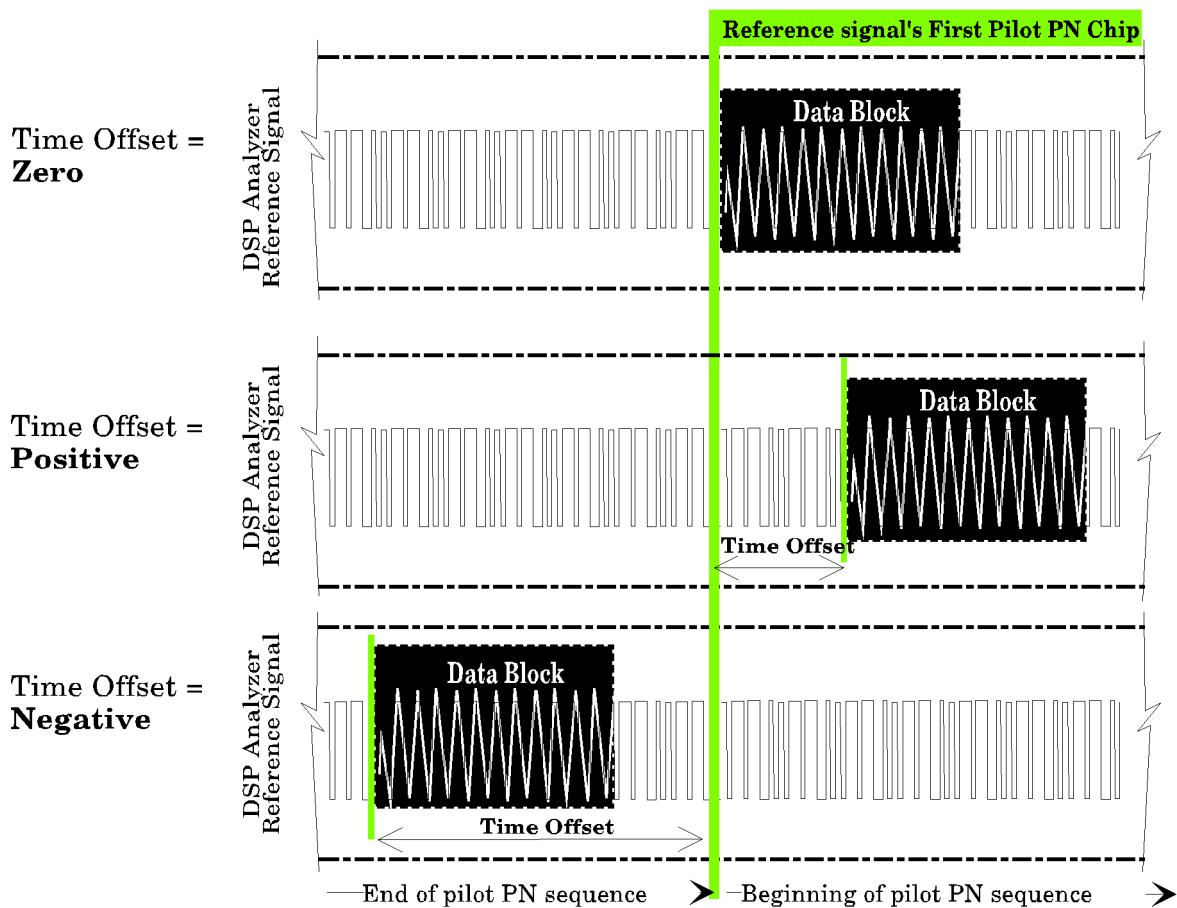
When the base station's signal is delayed relative to the trigger event, time offset will be a positive value. The second example is a measurement with a positive time offset. The beginning of the data block will align with a portion of the reference signal toward the end of a pilot PN sequence. This indicates that the trigger event to the CDMA Analyzer occurred when the base station was still transmitting a pilot PN sequence prior to the first pilot PN chip of the expected sequence.

When the base station's signal is early relative to the trigger event, time offset will be a negative value. The third example is a measurement with a negative time offset. The beginning of the data block will align with a portion of the reference signal after the first pilot PN chip. This indicates that the trigger event to the CDMA Analyzer occurred after arrival of the base station signal's first pilot PN chip.

Screens on which this measurement is displayed.

- CDMA ANALYZER
- CDMA GENERATOR
- CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer)

Figure 4-2 Time Offset

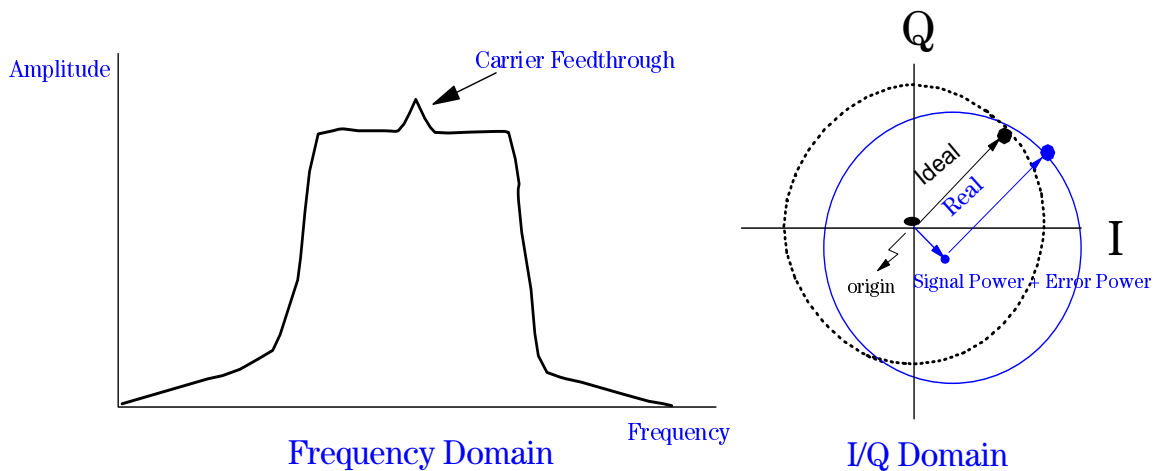


Carrier Feedthrough

Carrier feedthrough is displayed when the Rho measurement is selected. Carrier feedthrough is a common cause of bad rho measurements. Carrier feedthrough is a result of RF carrier signal feeding through the I/Q modulator and getting on the output circuitry without getting modulated. A good carrier feedthrough level is lower than -25 dB (such as -29 dB).

As shown in the diagram, a perfect constellation is offset by the magnitude of the carrier feedthrough. In the frequency domain, carrier feedthrough can show up as an uncorrelated energy spike that can be seen on the spectrum analyzer by closely scanning the top of the trace. The effects of carrier feedthrough can also show up as higher noise levels on the CODE DOM screen. The inactive Walsh codes will be pushing the -27 dB specification for noise. Carrier feedthrough can be caused by the lack of isolation across the mixer and cavity of the transmitter's I/Q modulator. Shielding can help reduce carrier feedthrough.

Figure 4-3 Carrier Feedthrough



Screens on which this measurement is displayed.

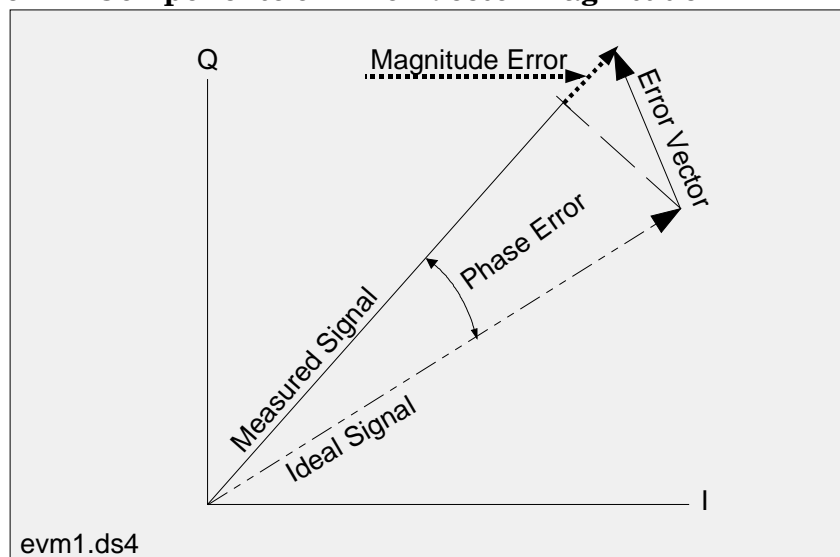
- CDMA ANALYZER
- CDMA GENERATOR
- CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer)

Error Vector Magnitude (EVM) Measurements

EVM

EVM is a measurement of the accuracy of the phase and amplitude of the QPSK (Quadrature Phase Shift Keying) or Offset QPSK (OQPSK) modulation. Expressed as a percentage, it is the RMS magnitude value of the error vector which connects the ideal signal phasor to a measured signal phasor at the detection decision points.

Figure 4-4 Components of Error Vector Magnitude



The magnitude of this error vector represents the “error” between the ideal signal and the measured signal.

As part of the measurement, the signal is corrected for clock delay, carrier frequency, carrier phase, and amplitude scaling.

Magnitude Error

Magnitude Error is the difference in the RMS magnitude value (in percent) between the ideal signal phasor and the compensated, measured signal phasor at the detected decision points.

Phase Error

Phase Error is the RMS value of the difference in phase (degrees) between the ideal signal phasor and the compensated, measured signal phasor at the detection decision points.

Screens on which this measurement is displayed.

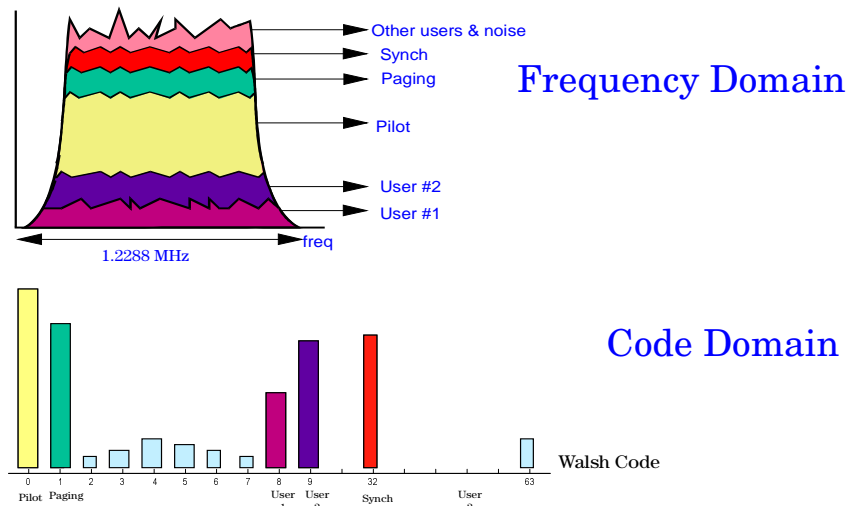
- CDMA ANALYZER
- CDMA GENERATOR

Code Domain Measurements

The following measurements are displayed on the CODE DOM (code domain analyzer) screen: power, fast power, timing and phase. Measurements are selected from the Measurement field on the Main controls menu.

Time offset (Tm Ofs) and frequency error (Freq Err) are always displayed when any code domain measurement is made. Carrier feedthrough (CarFT) is also displayed except when fast power is measured.

Code Domain Power



Code Domain Power

The Test Set provides two code domain power measurements.

- Absolute code domain power displays the power in each of the 64 Walsh channels, relative to the total power inside a 1.23 MHz bandwidth centered at the tune frequency. The 64 Walsh channels (0 through 63) are represented by a vertical bar on the analyzer's display. To measure absolute code domain power the Ch pwr unit field on the CD Setup menu must be set to Abs (see Figure 4-5). Use the Marker controls to move the marker to the Walsh channel (Walsh Chan) you want to measure (see Figure 4-6 on page 119).
- Relative code domain power displays the power in each of the 64 Walsh channels, relative to the pilot's power. (Pilot power is approximately two-thirds of the total power.) The 64 Walsh codes (0 through 63) are represented by a vertical bar on the analyzer's display. To measure relative code domain power the Ch pwr unit field on the CD Setup menu must be set to Rel (see Figure 4-5). Use the Marker controls to move the marker to the Walsh channel (Walsh Chan) you want to measure (see Figure 4-6 on page 119).

Figure 4-5 Selecting Absolute or Relative Code Domain Power

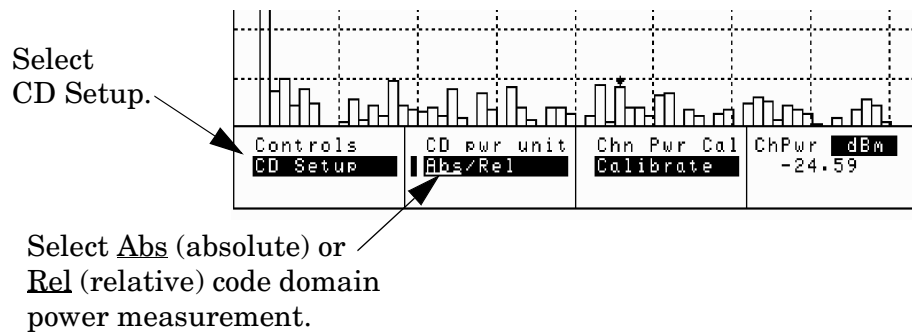
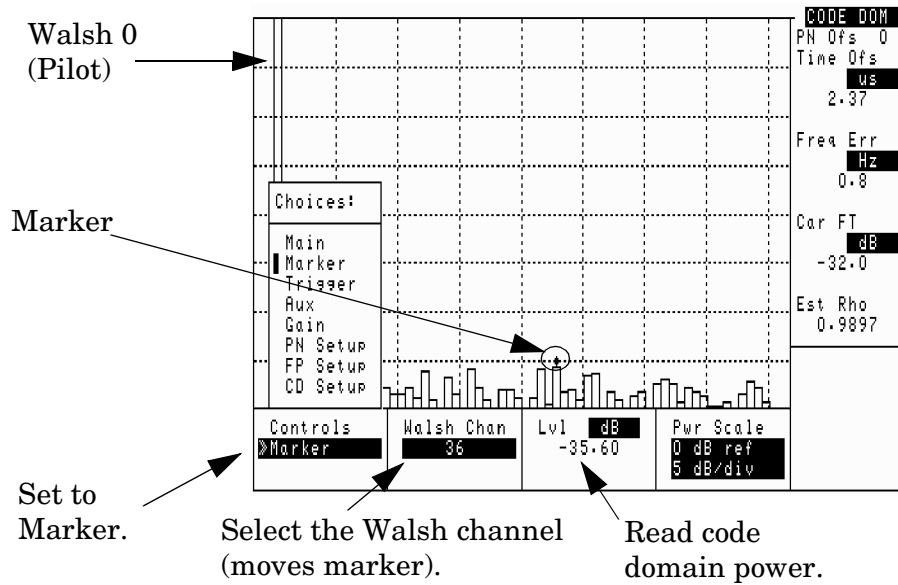


Figure 4-6 Reading Code Domain Power



The units for absolute power are dBm. The units for relative power are dB.

Screens on which this measurement is displayed.

- CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer)

Fast Power

Fast power is a faster method of measuring code domain power. A value for Time Offset must be transferred from a non-fast power measurement before fast measurements begin, or when changes to any of the following fields occur: Data Rate, PN Offset, CDMA TB, Synth Ref.

See “Ofs Trnsfer” on page 136 for more information.

The number of measurement averages can be entered in the Num Avgs field on the FP Setup menu. This number is used to calculate and display successive code domain power measurements.

Screens on which this measurement is displayed.

- CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer)

Code Domain Timing (Timing)

Code domain timing is the difference in time between pilot (Walsh 0) and other Walsh codes with the same forward CDMA channel. In the CODE DOM screen, this measurement is indicated as positive or negative bar with the size of the bar indicating how far ahead or behind the other Walsh channels are relative to the pilot. Signals above the reference are leading in time; signals below the reference are lagging. (See [Figure 4-7.](#))

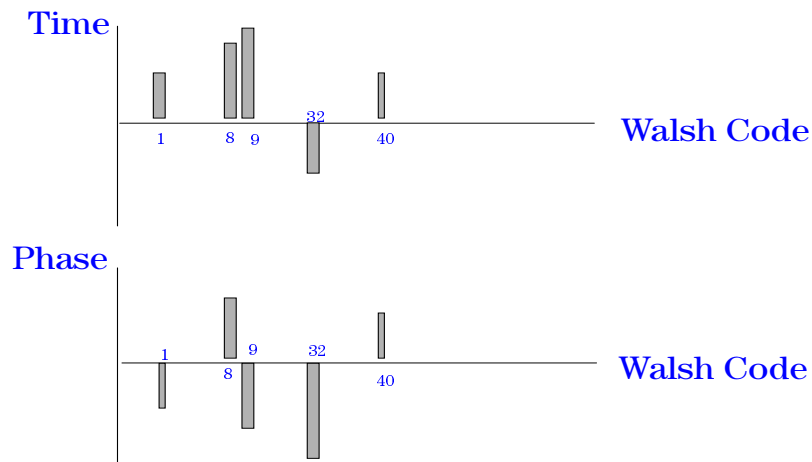
Screens on which this measurement is displayed.

- CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer)

Code Domain Phase (Phse)

Code domain phase is the difference in phase between the pilot and other code channels (Walsh codes) within the same forward CDMA channel. It displays the phase error for each of the 64 Walsh channels relative to the pilot channel (Walsh 0). This measurement is indicated as positive or negative bars on the Test Set's CODE DOM screen. The size of the bar indicates how much the phase of other Walsh codes lead or lag the pilot. Signals above the reference are leading in phase; signals below the reference are lagging.

Figure 4-7 Code Domain Timing and Phase



Screens on which this measurement is displayed.

- CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer)

PN Offset Search

There are two ways to provide your Base Station's PN Offset value to the Test Set:

- Enter the value directly. See "PN Offset" on page 138.
- Have the Test Set determine the value from the received signals. See "PN Incrment" on page 137.

Control Fields for CDMA Measurements

of Frames

See “Data Source” on page 129.

ACP Cal

This field calibrates the ACP measurement for the current RF analyzer frequency at the selected frequency offset (ACP Offset) and filter bandwidth (ACP Fltr BW).

This field is displayed only when the ACP measurement is selected.

NOTE You must always remove power at the ANT IN or RF IN/OUT connector before calibrating channel power to ensure accurate calibration.

Operating Considerations

The Test Set can memorize approximately 16 sets of ACP calibration data. If calibration data does not exist for a given channel and offset setting, the following message will be displayed:

```
ACP UNCAL: No Freq or ACP Offset cal. Start ACP Cal.
```

To clear this message, select the ACP Cal field to start the calibration. When the calibration is finished, the message will be gone.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA ANALYZER

ACP Fltr BW

This field designates the filter bandwidth around the adjacent channels at which the measurements are made. Valid values are 10 kHz to 1.23 MHz with 100 Hz resolution.

This field is displayed only when the ACP measurement is selected.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA ANALYZER

ACP Offset

This field designates the frequency offset from the center frequency at which the ACP measurement is made in the adjacent channels. Valid values are 100 kHz to 3 MHz.

This field is displayed only when the ACP measurement is selected.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA ANALYZER

ADCfs or ADC FS

ADCfs indicates how close the measured power level is to the maximum allowed input level for the analyzer's Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC). This level is affected by the Gain setting on the CODE DOM screen, the Input Atten, Gain, and, Pwr Gain settings on the CDMA ANALYZER screen, and the RF level of the signal connected to the Test Set.

For best measurement performance, ADCfs should be between -1.0 and -10 dB. The measurement will be aborted if ADCfs goes above 0 dB. Measurement accuracy may be degraded if ADCfs goes below -10 dB.

Screens on which this field is present

CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer) screen: gain controls menu
CDMA ANALYZER (ADC FS)
CDMA GENERATOR (ADC FS)

Amplitude

This field sets the output level of the RF generator to the RF IN/OUT or DUPLEX OUT port. Use the DUPLEX OUT port for signal levels greater than -26 dBm.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA GENERATOR

Analyzer (CDMA analyzer)

The Analyzer field controls three functions:

- **Arm Meas** arms the CDMA analyzer. The CDMA analyzer needs to be armed only when Single (see below) is selected.
- **Single/Cont** selects between “single” measurements and “continuous” measurements.
 - When Single is chosen, you must arm each measurement by selecting the **Arm Meas** field (see above).
 - When Cont (continuous) is chosen, measurements are automatically armed.

The default selection is Cont.

- **Disarm** disarms the CDMA analyzer during single operation. To stop continuous measurements, select Single. Selecting **Disarm** does not prevent the analyzer from being re-armed during continuous measurements

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA ANALYZER

Analyzer (code domain analyzer)

This field is used to arm or disarm measurements when making a single measurement (does not affect continuous measurements). Selecting **Disarm** stops the analyzer during a single measurement.

See “[Measurement](#)” on page 135 for more information.

Screens on which this field is present

COD DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): main controls menu

Anl Dir

This field is used to select the type of signal (forward or reverse link) to analyze.

- Fwd sets the analyzer to look for base station transmitter data (forward link).
- Rev sets the analyzer to look for mobile transmitter data (reverse link).

Default selection: Fwd

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA ANALYZER

Anl Special

Analyzer special modes change how IQ modulated signals are analyzed.

- Normal sets the CDMA generator and CDMA analyzer to create and analyze signals with standard rotation.
- Inverted sets reverse rotation for I and Q signals; opposite to the direction specified in the IS-95 standards. In this mode, the CDMA generator creates reverse-rotation IQ signals and the CDMA analyzer expects reverse-rotation IQ signals.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA ANALYZER

Auto Zero

This field is displayed for average power measurements.

Auto is used to automatically zero the average power measurement periodically during operation.

Manual is used to override the Auto feature. When Manual is selected, you must manually zero the average power measurement by selecting the Pwr Zero field.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA ANALYZER

Car FT or Carrier Feedthru

This field is a measurement display field. See [“Carrier Feedthrough” on page 115](#) for more information about this measurement.

Screens on which this field is present

COD DOM (Code Domain Analyzer)
CDMA ANALYZER
CDMA GENERATOR

CD pwr unit

This field allows you to select absolute or relative power measurements for the code domain analyzer. See [“Code Domain Power” on page 117](#) for more information about these measurements.

Screens on which this field is present

CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer)

Chn Pwr Cal

This field is displayed when the channel power measurement is selected. It is used to calibrate the channel power measurement. When this field is selected, an internally generated calibration signal is measured using the average power technique. Channel power is also measured and a correction factor is generated. This correction factor is applied to subsequent channel power measurements.

Calibration should be performed whenever a new set of measurements is made and whenever the frequency of the measured signal is changed. See [“Calibrating the Channel Power Measurement” on page 44](#) for more information.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA ANALYZER

Controls

Code domain analyzer settings are arranged into several menus that are accessed using the `Controls` field. The control groups are:

- `Main` accesses the `RF In/Ant`, `Tune Freq` (or `RF Channel`), `Measurement`, and `Analyzer` fields.
- `Marker` controls the marker to look at the level of individual Walsh channels.
- `Trigger` accesses the trigger controls: `Qual Event` and `Trig Event`.
- `Aux` accesses the measurement `Threshold`, and measurement `Interval` fields.
- `Gain` lets you alter the gain into the CDMA analyzer while reading the `ADCfs` value.
- `PN Setup` accesses the `PN Offset`, `PN Incrment`, and `Find PN` fields.
- `FP Setup` accesses the offset transfer and number of averages fields used to make fast power measurements.
- `CD Setup` accesses the `CD pwr unit`, `Chn Pwr Cal`, and `ChPwr` fields. `CD pwr unit` allows you to choose either relative or absolute power measurements.

Many of these controls are duplicates of those found on the CDMA ANALYZER and CDMA GENERATOR screens.

Screens on which this field is present

COD DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): all menus

CW RF Path

This field selects the path for the RF generator's signal.

- Bypass disables the IQ modulator. This mode is used when generating standard AM, FM, or CW signals in the Test Set.
- IQ enables the IQ modulator.

See “Data Source” on page 129 for more information.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA GENERATOR

Data Rate

This field allows receiver testing at data rates of 9.6 or 14.4 Kbps.

If the data buffer is the selected data source, and the data rate is changed, the transmission state will change to Idle. Select Send to resume data output at the new rate.

Choices

- 14.4 Kbps
- 9.6 Kbps

Default selection: 9.6 Kbps

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA GENERATOR

Data Source

This field selects where the baseband quadrature spreader gets its data. This field is removed when the Gen Mode field is set to Noise.

- `Zeroes` uses a data stream of all 0's that is not encoded before being applied to the baseband quadrature spreader and output.
- `Ext` uses external data from the DATA IN connector. This data is not encoded before being applied to the baseband quadrature spreader.
- `Random` uses 300 frames of random, error-free data. (See `Data Buff` (below) for `Single/Cont`, `Idle/Send` operation.)
- `Data Buff` uses data previously loaded into the data buffer. You can load your own data into the buffer over HP-IB. This data is encoded before baseband quadrature spreading. Choosing this selection displays these additional fields:
 - `Single/Cont`
 - `Single` causes the data stream to be output once when `Send` is selected.
 - `Cont` causes the data stream to be repeated continuously when `Send` is selected. Changing to single operation while sending causes the data to be interrupted after the current 20 ms frame.
 - `Idle/Send`
 - `Idle` indicates that data from the buffer is not being transmitted. Selecting `Idle` while sending data interrupts the data at the completion of the current 20 ms frame. A data stream of all zeroes (encoded) continues to be transmitted after the initial data stream is interrupted. This is different from the `Zeroes` selection above where the data is not encoded.
 - `Send` causes the data stream to be output after two rising edges of the internal 80 ms clock are detected.
 - `Start Frame` specifies the first frame of data to send.
 - `# of Frames` specifies how many frames of data to send.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA GENERATOR

Even Sec In

This field controls the internal connection of the EVEN SECOND SYNC IN connector to the CDMA analyzer or generator.

- When Enable is selected, signals applied to the EVEN SECOND SYNC IN connector synchronize the timing circuits.
- When Not is selected, input signals applied to the EVEN SECOND SYNC IN are ignored. This mode may be useful when signals other than an even-second clock are used for synchronization. For example, when using a one-second clock, you would select Not after synchronization to prevent the internal even-second clock from being retriggered half-way through its cycle.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA ANALYZER
CDMA GENERATOR

Find PN

This field selects whether the PN offset will be automatically calculated (Auto), or manually entered (Manual). (See “PN Increment” on page 137 and “PN Offset” on page 138 for more information.)

Screens on which this field is present

CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer)
SPEC ANL (Spectrum Analyzer)

Freq Err

This measurement display field displays the frequency error. See “Frequency Error (Freq Err)” on page 112 for more information about this measurement.

Screens on which this field is present

CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer)
CDMA ANALYZER
CDMA GENERATOR

Gain

This field sets the IF gain of the CDMA analyzer for rho, EVM, and channel power measurements. (Range: 0 dB to 36 dB in 6 dB steps.)

Gain is adjusted two ways:

- **Auto** measures the signal level and automatically adjusts the gain.
- **Hold** disables automatic operation to allow you to manually enter the desired gain by selecting the current gain setting and entering a new value using the keypad or cursor control knob.

This field is replaced by the **Pwr Gain** field when measuring average power on the CDMA ANALYZER screen. See [“Input Atten” on page 133](#) for more information.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA ANALYZER

COD DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): gain controls menu

Gen Dir

This field sets the link direction of the CDMA signal.

- **Fwd** (forward) sets the CDMA generator to produce QPSK modulation to imitate a base station. The EQ filter field is automatically displayed and set to EQ_In to apply an equalizing filter to the I and Q paths as part of the baseband filtering, but it can be changed to Out.
- **Rev** (reverse) sets the CDMA generator to produce OQPSK modulation to imitate a mobile station. The EQ filter field is not displayed because it is automatically set to Out (and cannot be changed). It is set to Out to remove the equalizing filter from the I and Q paths.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA GENERATOR

Gen Mode

This field selects the type of modulation information sent to the CDMA generator's IQ modulator.

- **Data** allows data to be transmitted to simulate a traffic channel with no additive noise. (See [“Data Source”](#) on page 129.)
- **Eb/No** causes a combination of data and White Gaussian Noise (AWGN) noise to be transmitted. The value entered is the ratio between the energy of each information bit (E_b) and the noise spectral density (N_o), expressed in dB.
- **Noise** causes a signal modulated by White Gaussian Noise to be generated. The noise is band limited to 2 MHz and white inside a 1.25 MHz bandwidth centered around the RF Gen Freq. This selection removes the Data Source, Start Frame, and # of Frames fields from the screen; those fields are only used with the Data and Eb/No entries.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA GENERATOR

Gen Special

Generator special modes change how IQ modulated signals are generated.

- **Normal** sets the CDMA generator and CDMA analyzer to create and analyze signals with standard rotation.
- **Inverted** sets reverse rotation for I and Q signals; opposite to the direction specified in the IS-95 standards. In this mode, the CDMA generator creates reverse-rotation IQ signals and the CDMA analyzer expects reverse-rotation IQ signals.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA GENERATOR

Input Atten

This field controls the RF attenuators of the Test Set. If an ADC Overdriven message is displayed at the top of the screen while making measurements, increase the attenuator setting until the message is no longer displayed. This is the coarse level adjustment for the signal level into the CDMA analyzer. Fine level adjustment is performed using the Gain field.

See “Gain” on page 131 for more information.

NOTE The Input Atten setting does not affect, and is not displayed with, the average power measurement.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA ANALYZER

CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): gain controls menu

Input Port

This field selects which Test Set port to use as the RF input. This field is not displayed when measuring average power, since you *must* use the RF IN/OUT port to measure average power.

CAUTION Instrument Damage

To prevent instrument damage, do not exceed the maximum power level labeled at the connectors on your Test Set. The ANT IN connector is for measuring *low level* RF signals. High level (>60 mW) transmitter signals must be measured using the RF IN/OUT port.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA ANALYZER

CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): main controls menu

Lvl

This measurement displays the relative level of the selected Walsh channel when compared to the total power in a 1.23 MHz bandwidth centered around the Tune Freq setting. The measurement is displayed when the code domain analyzer's main controls Measurement field is set to Power or Fast Pwr.

Screens on which this field is present

COD DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): auxiliary marker controls menu

Meas Intvl

This field determines the length of the data block. The data block is a time record over which correlated measurements are computed. As the interval is increased, measurement time is increased. Increasing the interval gives more accurate measurement results, particularly with frequency error and phase error measurements.

This field is displayed on the CDMA ANALYZER screen when a rho or EVM measurement is selected. It is also displayed on the CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer) controls menu.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA ANALYZER

CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): auxiliary controls menu

Measurement

This field controls the type of code domain measurement to make: power, timing, or phase.

It also controls the measurement mode (single or continuous):

- Single is used when you want to make one measurement. You must select the Arm Meas function of the Analyzer field before a measurement can be made.
- Cont is used to continuously make measurements. Measurements are automatically re-armed after each measurement.

Screens on which this field is present

COD DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): main controls menu

Num Avgs

The number of averages determines how many measurements are averaged when measuring fast power. Averaging reduces measurement speed.

Screens on which this field is present

COD DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): fast power setup controls menu

Ofs Trnsfer

This field transfers the time offset value from the time offset measurement (displayed in `TmOfs`) to the `Time Offset` field automatically. Before selecting `Ofs Trnsfer`, you must make at least one of the following code domain measurements:

- Power
- Timing
- Phase

Operating Considerations

When using this command programmatically, be sure a value for `TmOfs` has been obtained from a power, timing, or phase measurement. (One method of ensuring the measurement has been completed would be to send an HP-IB command to query the results of the `TmOfs` field before sending the transfer command).

Screens on which this field is present

COD DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): fast power setup controls menu

Output Port

This field selects the output port for the signal from the Test Set's RF and CDMA generators.

`RF_Out` selects the RF IN/OUT connector.

`Dupl` selects the DUPLEX OUT connector.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA GENERATOR

Phase/div

This field sets the display resolution for the code domain phase measurement: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, or 50 milliradians (mrad). This field is displayed on the CODE DOM screen's **Marker** menu when the **Measurement** field is set to **Phase**.

Screens on which this field is present

CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): marker controls menu

Phse

This field displays the results of the code domain phase measurement. This field is displayed on the CODE DOM screen when the **Measurement** field is set to **Phase**.

For more information about the code domain phase measurement see [“Code Domain Phase \(Phse\)” on page 121](#).

Screens on which this field is present

CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): all menus

PN Increment

This value is used to calculate the PN offset for the system. This field is displayed for EVM or Rho measurements when the **Find PN** field is set to Auto.

If you know the PN increment for the system you are testing, you can enter it in this field (this speeds the PN offset calculation). Enter 1 in this field if the PN increment is unknown.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA ANALYZER

CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): PN setup controls menu

PN Offset

This field is displayed for EVM or Rho measurements when the `Find PN` field is set to Manual.

Use this field to enter the PN sequence offset index for your base station. Each whole offset is equal to 64 chips (= 52.08 μ s). Fractional values are rounded off, and can be entered, in increments of 0.015625 (1 chip). Once entered, this value is shared by all CDMA screens.

This value is used by the analyzer when the `Even Sec In` field on the CDMA GENERATOR screen is set to Enable.

If the PN offset is unknown, the Test Set can calculate the PN offset using the PN increment. See “PN Increment” on page 137.

NOTE When the `Even Sec In` field is set to Not, changes to the `PN Offset` field have no effect on the analyzer.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA ANALYZER

CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): PN setup controls menu

PN Offset or PN Of

This measurement display field (PN Offset) is displayed on the CDMA ANALYZER and CDMA GENERATOR screens when Rho measurements are selected. If the PN Offset measurement is not displayed, select the `Freq Err` measurement field, then choose PN Offset. The same measurement is displayed in the `PN Of`s measurement field on the CODE DOM screen.

See “Find PN” on page 130 for more information.

NOTE When the `Even Sec In` field is set to Not, changes to the `PN Offset` field have no effect on the analyzer.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA ANALYZER

CDMA GENERATOR

CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): PN setup controls menu

Pwr Gain

This field is used to set the level into the CDMA analyzer when making average power measurements. Levels are set in 6 dB increments. The IF signal level is displayed as ADC FS when average power is measured, and should be between -1.0 and -5 dB for best measurement results.

- Auto automatically sets the gain for an ADC FS value in the range of -1 to -5 dB. This is the recommended mode of operation.
- Hold lets you override the automatic setting to manually set the gain.

This field is only displayed when an average power measurement is selected.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA ANALYZER

Pwr Intvl

This field determines the length of the data block when measuring average power. The data block is a time record over which correlated measurements are computed.

Range: 0.25 to 26.6 ms

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA ANALYZER

Pwr Scale

The upper subfield is used to select the reference level for power measurements (relative to the total power of the entire CDMA channel). The reference is the top line of the screen and defaults to 0 dB.

The lower subfield is used to select the display resolution for the power measurement; 1, 2 or 5 dB per vertical division.

The power scale fields are displayed in the Marker menu when the Main controls Measurement field is set to Power or Fast Pwr.

Screens on which this field is present

COD DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): marker controls menu

Pwr Zero

Selecting this field calibrates (zeroes) the average power meter. This operation should be performed immediately before making an average power measurement. This field is only displayed if the average power measurement is selected.

Operating Considerations

The Auto Zero field causes average power to be periodically calibrated when set to Auto. If the Auto Zero field is set to Manual, you must use the Pwr Zero field to zero average power. (See [“Auto Zero” on page 125](#) for more information.)

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA ANALYZER

Qual Event

This field selects a trigger qualifier. The trigger qualifier serves as a precursor to the analyzer's trigger event. Selecting a trigger qualifier is required when a time-delayed trigger event is desired, or if the trigger signal is externally supplied at the TRIGGER QUALIFIER IN connector.

If a time-delayed trigger is used (see “Trig Event” on page 145), the qualifier starts the delay timer. When the timer expires, a trigger event occurs and a measurement is made.

- None causes the trigger event to be determined solely by the selection in the Trig Event field.
- 27 ms is an internally generated clock signal.
- 20 ms is an internally generated clock signal.
- 80 ms is an internally generated clock signal (default selection).
- 2 s is an internally generated clock signal.
- `Ampl Lo` qualifies a trigger each time the input to the CDMA analyzer rises above -18 dB ADC FS. ADC FS is displayed when the average power measurement is selected, or when adjusting the Gain field on the CODE DOMAIN ANALYZER screen.
- `Ampl Mid` qualifies a trigger each time the input to the CDMA analyzer rises above -12 ADC FS.
- `Ampl Hi` qualifies a trigger each time the input to the CDMA analyzer rises above -6 ADC FS.
- `External` must be selected if the trigger qualifier is provided by an external source. The external signal connects to the TRIGGER QUALIFIER IN connector. A qualifier occurs on the input signal's rising edge.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA ANALYZER

CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): trigger controls menu

RF Channel

The RF Channel field is displayed when the RF Display field on the INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE screen is set to Chan.

This field displays the current channel number. Channel tuning eliminates the need to enter transmit and receive frequencies directly into the Test Set. Once the radio's RF channel standard is selected, you only have to enter the channel number to automatically set the RF Generator and RF Analyzer to the correct frequency.

Operating Considerations

To utilize the correct transmit and receive frequencies select the appropriate channel standard from the RF Chan Std field on the INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE screen.

Screens on which this field is displayed

CDMA ANALYZER
CDMA GENERATOR
CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): main controls menu

RF Gen Freq

This field specifies the center frequency of the generated CDMA signal. This field is displayed only when the RF Display field on the INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE screen is set to Freq.

NOTE **Channel Tuning**

You can configure the Test Set to allow direct entry of channel numbers (instead of entering the frequency) by using the RF Display field on the INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE screen. See "RF Channel" on page 142 for more information.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA GENERATOR

RF In/Ant

This field selects the Test Set's RF input.

CAUTION The maximum safe level into the ANT IN connector is 60 mW. Exceeding this level could cause permanent damage to the Test Set.

Screens on which this field is present

CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): main controls menu

Start Frame

See [“Data Source” on page 129](#).

Threshold

Enter the measurement display threshold for making code domain timing and phase measurements. Walsh channels that have power levels below the threshold value are not displayed.

Operating Considerations

Querying these measurements for Walsh channels that are below the threshold level using HP-IB will return a default value of 9e99.

Screens on which this field is present

COD DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): auxiliary controls menu

Time

This field displays the results of the code domain timing measurement. This field is displayed on the CODE DOM screen menu when the Measurement field is set to Timing.

For more information about the code domain timing measurement see [“Code Domain Timing \(Timing\)” on page 120](#).

Screens on which this field is present

CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): all menus

Time/div

This field sets the display resolution for the code domain timing measurement: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, or 50 nanoseconds (ns). This field is displayed on the CODE DOM screen's Marker menu when the Measurement field is set to Timing.

Screens on which this field is present

CODE DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): marker controls menu

Time Offset

This field allows you to manually enter a time offset. To obtain a value to enter in this field you must make at least one of the following measurements.

- Power
- Timing
- Phase
- Rho

After making the measurement, access the FP Setup menu on the CODE DOM screen, and enter the value obtained from the Time Ofs field or, for rho measurements, the Time Offset measurement field on the CDMA ANALYZER screen.

An entry into the Time Offset field can also be made automatically, using the Ofs Transfer field. See [“Ofs Transfer” on page 136](#).

When measuring fast power, the code domain analyzer uses the value in the Time Offset field instead of re-measuring the time offset parameters each time a code domain measurement is made.

Screens on which this field is present

COD DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): fast power setup controls menu

Time Ofs

This measurement field displays the time offset when a rho measurement is made. See [“Time Offset” on page 113](#) for more information about this measurement.

Screens on which this field is present

COD DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): all menus

Trig Event

This field determines when the trigger event to the analyzer occurs. When the selected trigger in this field is qualified by the selection in the Qual Event field, the analyzer is triggered.

Choices

- 27 ms is an internally generated clock.
- 20 ms is an internally generated clock.
- 80 ms is an internally generated clock.
- 2 s is an internally generated clock.
- Delay controls a trigger delay timer, beginning from the positive edge of the selected qualifier. A delay of 20 μ s to 10,000,000 μ s is valid. Initially, the time delay will be 100 μ s.
- Immed triggers immediately after receiving the Qual Event signal.

Default selection: Immed.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA ANALYZER

COD DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): trigger controls menu

Tune Freq

Use this field to enter the center frequency of the CDMA channel you are analyzing. This field is displayed only when the RF Display field on the INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE screen is set to Freq.

NOTE **Channel tuning**

You can configure the Test Set to allow direct entry of channel numbers (instead of entering the frequency) by using the RF Display field on the INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE screen. See [“RF Channel” on page 142](#) for more information.

Screens on which this field is present

CDMA ANALYZER

COD DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): main controls menu

Walsh Chan

This field selects the Walsh channel to move the marker to. The marker can be moved by either entering the Walsh channel number using the keypad, or by using the cursor-control knob.

Screens on which this field is present

COD DOM (Code Domain Analyzer): marker controls menu

5

Analog Measurements - Screens and Control Fields

- [“AC Control” on page 148](#)
- [“AM Depth Measurement” on page 148](#)
- [“AF Freq Measurement” on page 149](#)
- [“DC Level Measurement” on page 149](#)
- [“Distn \(Distortion\) Measurement” on page 150](#)
- [“Frequency Measurement” on page 151](#)
- [“Frequency Error Measurement” on page 151](#)
- [“TX Power Measurement” on page 152](#)
- [“FM Deviation Measurement” on page 153](#)
- [“AF Freq Measurement” on page 149](#)
- [“SINAD Measurement” on page 153](#)
- [“SNR Measurement” on page 154](#)
- [“Control Fields for Analog Measurements” on page 155](#)

Analog Measurements

AC Control

The type of measurement shown is dependent on the AF Anl In settings. AC Level is displayed when the AF Anl In field is set to SSB Demod, Audio In, Ext Mod, or Audio Out.

The AC Level measurement field displays either rms potential (voltage) or audio power (Watts or dBm).

See “[Displaying AF Measurements](#)” on page 40, or “[AF Anl In](#)” on page 155 for more information.

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALYZER
RF ANALYZER
RF GENERATOR

AM Depth Measurement

This measurement field displays the percent depth of modulation of the AM signal. This measurement is displayed when the AF Anl In field is set to AM MOD or AM DEMOD.

See “[Displaying AF Measurements](#)” on page 40, or “[AF Anl In](#)” on page 155 for more information.

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALYZER
RF ANALYZER
RF GENERATOR

AF Freq Measurement

The AF frequency measurement is the audio frequency of the signal present at the input selected in the AF Anl In field (on the AF ANALYZER screen). Four dashes (- - - -) indicate that no audio frequency is present to measure.

See “[SINAD, Distortion, SNR, AF Frequency, DC Level,](#)” on page 41 for more information. See also “[AF Anl In](#)” on page 155.

Screens on which this measurement is displayed

AF ANALYZER
RF GENERATOR
RF ANALYZER

DC Level Measurement

This measurement field displays the dc voltage entering at the source set in the AF Anl In field (on the AF ANALYZER screen).

See “[SINAD, Distortion, SNR, AF Frequency, DC Level,](#)” on page 41 for more information. See also “[AF Anl In](#)” on page 155.

Operating Considerations

When the AF Anl In field is set to FM Demod or AM Demod, the unit-of-measure is kHz (for FM Demod) or % (for AM Demod). For these two settings this measurement indicates the dc modulation component of the received signal.

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALYZER
RF GENERATOR
RF ANALYZER

Distn (Distortion) Measurement

This measurement field displays the percent of distortion for an audio signal tone.

See “[SINAD, Distortion, SNR, AF Frequency, DC Level](#),” on page 41 for more information.

Operating Considerations

Set the `Notch Freq` field (on the AF ANALYZER screen) to match the AF frequency used for your distortion measurement.

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALYZER
RF ANALYZER
RF GENERATOR

FM Deviation Measurement

This measurement field displays the deviation of FM signals. This measurement is displayed when the `AF Anl In` field (on the AF ANALYZER screen) is set to `FM Demod` or `FM Mod`.

See “[Displaying AF Measurements](#)” on page 40 for more information.

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALYZER
RF ANALYZER
RF GENERATOR

Frequency Measurement

This measurement field displays the center frequency the signal being measured.

Operating Considerations

This measurement cannot be used for measuring CDMA signals; use the CDMA analyzer.

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALZYER
RF ANALYZER
RF GENERATOR

Frequency Error Measurement

This measurement field displays the difference between the Test Set's RF channel or tune frequency setting set and measured signal's frequency.

You can display the frequency error in ppm by pressing the **ppm W** key.

Operating Considerations

This measurement cannot be used for measuring CDMA signals; use the CDMA analyzer.

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALZYER
RF ANALYZER
RF GENERATOR

TX Power Measurement

Transmitter power measures RF power at the RF IN/OUT port.

Operating Considerations

Only the RF IN/OUT port can be used for measuring TX power. When the Input Port is set to Ant, four dashes (- - - -) appear in place of digits for this measurement.

Use the spectrum analyzer to measure low-level RF power (≤ 60 mW) at the ANT IN port.

See “Input Port” on page 170 or “TX Pwr Zero” on page 193 for more information.

CAUTION Connecting a signal of >60 mW to the ANT IN port can cause instrument damage (although internal protection circuits can typically withstand a short-duration signal of several Watts). If the overpower circuit is triggered (signified by a warning message at the top of the screen), remove the signal from the ANT IN port, and reset using **Meas Reset** (press and release the **Shift** key, then the **Hold** key) or turn the Test Set off and on to reset it.

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALYZER
RF ANALYZER
RF GENERATOR

FM Deviation Measurement

This is the default setting for this measurement field. The FM deviation measurement is the frequency deviation of the carrier. This measurement field is only displayed when the AF Anl In field (on the AF ANALYZER screen) is set to FM Demod or FM Mod.

See [“Displaying AF Measurements” on page 40](#) for more information. See also [“AF Anl In” on page 155](#).

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALYZER
RF ANALYZER
RF GENERATOR

SINAD Measurement

SINAD is the measure of the ratio of the signal+noise+distortion to the noise+distortion produced at the output of a receiver that is the result of a modulated signal input. This ratio is expressed in dB.

See [“SINAD, Distortion, SNR, AF Frequency, DC Level,” on page 41](#) for more information.

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALYZER
RF GENERATOR
RF ANALYZER

SNR Measurement

The is signal to noise ratio of the audio input signal.

See “SINAD, Distortion, SNR, AF Frequency, DC Level,” on page 41 for more information.

Operating Considerations

- Selecting SNR turns off any other audio measurements.
- The RF generator and audio frequency generator 1 (AFGen1) must be set up to provide the radio’s carrier. (AFGen1 is automatically turned on and off repeatedly during this measurement.)
- The AFGen2 To field on the RF GENERATOR screen must be set to Off.
- The audio output of the radio’s receiver must be connected to the AUDIO IN port (set the AF An1 In field on the AF ANALYZER screen to Audio In).

Screens on which this measurement is displayed

AF ANALYZER
RF GENERATOR
RF ANALYZER

Control Fields for Analog Measurements

#Pts

This field sets the number of points to define or edit on the spectrum analyzer's mask. You can define up to 15 points on the mask.

See [“Using the Spectrum Analyzer Mask” on page 94](#) for more information about the spectrum analyzer mask.

Operating Considerations

The starting point of the mask is always the left graticule on the display, and the end point is always the right graticule on the display.

To define a straight-line mask, set the number of points to 1. The default mask is a straight line at the top of the display.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: mask controls menu

AF Anl In

The audio frequency analyzer input selects the input for the analyzer. When selected, this field displays a list of choices.

Signals can be analyzed from three different types of inputs:

- The output of the AM, FM, or SSB demodulators.
- The AUDIO IN, ANALOG MODULATION IN, and AUDIO OUT connectors.
- The signal present at the AM or FM modulators for the RF generator.

Operating Considerations

Changing this field changes the audio measurement (in the upper-right of the screen) to correspond to the selected signal.

See [“Selecting the Oscilloscope's Input” on page 99](#) for more information.

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALYZER
SIGNALING DECODER (All Modes)

AF Cnt Gate

Audio frequency counter gate specifies how long the AF counter samples the signal before displaying the frequency. Specifying a shorter gate time may enable you to see frequency fluctuations that might not be seen using a longer gate time.

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALYZER

AFGen1 Freq

This field sets the frequency for the first audio frequency sinewave generator.

Screens on which this field is displayed

RF GENERATOR

AFGen1 To

This field has two subfields:

- The upper field sets the destination port for audio frequency generator 1
 - FM -RF generator FM modulator
 - AM -RF generator AM modulator
 - Audio Out -AUDIO OUT connector
- The lower field
 - sets FM modulation deviation if the upper field set to FM
 - sets AM modulation depth if the upper field set to AM
 - sets the amplitude of audio signal (volts RMS) at the AUDIO OUT connector if upper field is set to Audio Out
 - turns off the AF generator if the Yes On/Off key is pressed.

Operating Considerations

Simultaneous FM and AM, using both AF generators is not allowed.

AF generators 1 and 2 are automatically turned off any time the CDMA screens are displayed. This prevents accidental amplitude or frequency modulation of the CDMA carrier. The AF generators are turned back on when you exit the CDMA screens (if they were previously turned on).

Screens on which this field is displayed

RF GENERATOR

AFGen2 Freq

This field sets the frequency for the second audio frequency sinewave generator.

Screens on which this field is displayed

RF GENERATOR

AFGen2 To

This field has two subfields:

- The upper field sets the destination port for audio frequency generator 2
 - FM -RF generator FM modulator
 - AM -RF generator AM modulator
 - Audio Out -AUDIO OUT connector
- The lower field
 - sets FM modulation deviation if the upper field set to FM
 - sets AM modulation depth if the upper field set to AM
 - sets the amplitude of audio signal (volts RMS) at the AUDIO OUT connector if upper field is set to Audio Out
 - turns off the AF generator if the Yes On/Off key is pressed.

Operating Considerations

Simultaneous FM and AM, using both AF generators is not allowed.

AF generators 1 and 2 are automatically turned off any time the CDMA screens are displayed. This prevents accidental amplitude or frequency modulation of the CDMA carrier. The AF generators are turned back on when you exit the CDMA screens (if they were previously turned on).

Screens on which this field is displayed

RF GENERATOR

SIGNALING ENCODER (All Modes)

Amplitude

This field adjusts the amplitude of the RF generator.

See for Atten Hold (below) for more information.

Screens on which this field is displayed

RF GENERATOR

SPEC ANL: RF generator controls menu

Atten Hold

Attenuator hold prevents the fixed RF output attenuators from switching in and out, eliminating the loss of the output signal as the level is changed. This function is helpful when making squelch measurements.

Operating Considerations

When this function is set to On, the RF output level is restricted to a range around the present `Amplitude` setting. This range varies with the amplitude setting. Attempting to set an amplitude outside the allowed range results in an error message and beep (if the beeper is on). RF output level accuracy is greatly degraded outside the allowed range.

Screens on which this field is displayed

RF GENERATOR

Audio In Lo

This field sets the AUDIO IN LO connector's state.

- `Gnd` causes the center pin of the connector to be connected directly to chassis ground.
- `FLoat` isolates the center pin of the connector from ground, providing a floating input to the AF analyzer.
- `600 To Hi` establishes a 600-ohm impedance between the center pins of the AUDIO IN LO and AUDIO IN HI connectors. Also, the `Ext Load R` field is removed, since the load is now fixed to 600 ohms.

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALYZER

Audio Out

Audio output coupling selects ac or dc coupling of the AF generator to the AUDIO OUT connector.

Screens on which this field is displayed

RF GENERATOR

Auto/Norm

This field specifies how the trigger level is set.

- `Auto` automatically triggers if a triggering signal is not detected within approximately 50 ms of the last trigger.
- `Norm` requires a specific triggering signal before triggering.

Operating Considerations

Automatic triggering should be used for signals >20 Hz. Normal triggering should be used for signals ≤20 Hz.

Also, when measuring ≤1 Hz signals, you should set the `Scope To` field in the AF ANALYZER screen to `Input` to provide dc coupling to the oscilloscope's input.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SCOPE: trigger controls menu

Auto Zero

This field is displayed for average power measurements.

Auto is used to automatically zero the TX power measurement periodically during operation.

Manual is used to override the Auto feature. When Manual is selected, you must manually zero the TX power measurement by selecting the TX Pwr Zero field.

Screens on which this field is present

RF ANALYZER

BW=

This field displays the spectrum analyzer's resolution bandwidth. The resolution bandwidth and sweep rate are determined by the span setting, and cannot be set independently. See [“Setting Resolution Bandwidth and Sweep Rate”](#) on page 90 for more information.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: all menus except mask controls

Center Freq

This field sets the tune frequency for the center of the spectrum analyzer's screen. The center frequency field is displayed when the RF Display field on the INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE screen is set to Freq.

Operating Considerations

This field also changes the center frequency of the tracking generator and the RF analyzer.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: main controls menu

Controls

The spectrum analyzer and oscilloscope settings are arranged in several menus that are accessed using the `Controls` field. A list of menu options is displayed when the controls field is selected.

See the descriptions for the individual control fields on each menu for more information.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: all menus
SCOPE: all menus

Cont/Single

This field specifies whether the oscilloscope is continuously triggered (`Cont`), or if it is only triggered each time `Reset` is selected (`Single`).

Screens on which this field is displayed

SCOPE: trigger controls menu

DC FM Zero

See [“FM Coupling” on page 166](#).

De-Emp Gain

De-emphasis gain displays and selects the desired AF analyzer de-emphasis amplifier gain.

See [“Gain Cntl” on page 168](#) for more information.

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALYZER

De-Emphasis

This setting selects or bypasses the 750 μ s de-emphasis networks in the audio analyzer and internal speaker circuitry.

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALYZER

Detector

This setting selects the type of detector used when measuring and displaying AF signal levels.

Detector Types

- RMS displays the root mean square (rms) value of signals.
- RMS*SQRT2 displays the rms value of a signal multiplied by $\sqrt{2}$.
- Pk+ displays the positive peak value.
- Pk- displays the negative peak value.
- Pk+/-2 adds the positive and negative peak values, and divides the sum by 2.
- Pk+-Max compares the positive and negative peaks and displays the greater value (polarity is not indicated).
- Pk+ Hold displays and holds the positive peak value until the measurement is reset. To reset, use **Meas Reset** (press and release the **Shift** key, then the **Hold** key), select a different detector, or re-select the same detector.
- Pk- Hold displays and holds the negative peak value until the measurement is reset. To reset, use **Meas Reset** (press and release the **Shift** key, then the **Hold** key), select a different detector, or re-select the same detector.
- Pk+/-2 Hold divides the sum of the positive and negative peak values by 2, and displays the value until the measurement is reset. To reset, use **Meas Reset** (press and release the **Shift** key, then the **Hold** key), select a different detector, or re-select the same detector.
- Pk+-Mx Hold compares the positive and negative peaks and displays the greater value until the measurement is reset. To reset, use **Meas Reset** (press and release the **Shift** key, then the **Hold** key), select a different detector, or re-select the same detector.

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALYZER

Display

This field selects which limits to display on the spectrum analyzer's mask: Upper, Lower, Both, or Off.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: mask controls menu

Edit Mask

This field selects which limits to set or edit on the spectrum analyzer's mask: Upper or Lower.

To change the mask use the `EditPt` and `#Pts` fields.

See [“Using the Spectrum Analyzer Mask” on page 94](#) for more information about the spectrum analyzer mask.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: mask controls menu

EditPt

This field selects which point to define or edit on the spectrum analyzer's mask

See [“Using the Spectrum Analyzer Mask” on page 94](#) for more information about the spectrum analyzer mask.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: mask controls menu

Ext Load R

External load resistance is used to calculate and display AF power. Power is calculated using the voltage measured at the AUDIO IN connections and the resistance value you enter into this field.

This field is displayed only when the Audio In field on the AF ANALYZER screen is set to GND or Float.

Operating Considerations

To display audio power, set the AC Level measurement's unit of measure to W (watts).

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALYZER

Ext (TTL)

See "Internal" on page 171.

Filter 1

This field selects an audio frequency filter which can be used to condition the audio signal before it is analyzed by the audio frequency analyzer.

The following filter choices are available:

- <20 Hz HPF
- 50 Hz HPF
- 300Hz HPF
- C MESSAGE

Operating Considerations

The audio from the Test Set's speaker is not affected by Filter 1 or Filter 2 settings.

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALYZER

Filter 2

This field selects an audio frequency filter which can be used to condition the audio signal before it is analyzed by the audio frequency analyzer.

The following filter choices are available:

- 300Hz LPF
- 3kHz LPF
- 15kHz LPF
- >99kHz LP
- 6kHz BPF

Operating Considerations

The audio from the Test Set's speaker is not affected by Filter 1 or Filter 2 settings.

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALYZER

FM Coupling

This field alters the FM modulator to allow DCFM from internal and external modulation sources. The upper subfield selects ac or dc coupling between the RF generator's frequency modulator and the ANALOG MODULATION IN connector. The lower subfield, DC FM Zero, zeroes any dc bias that exists when FM Coupling is set to DC.

Operating Considerations

This field should be set to DC whenever the AFGen2 To field is set to FM; this provides better modulation response at low data rates.

Screens on which this field is displayed

RF GENERATOR

Freq (Delta Mrkr)

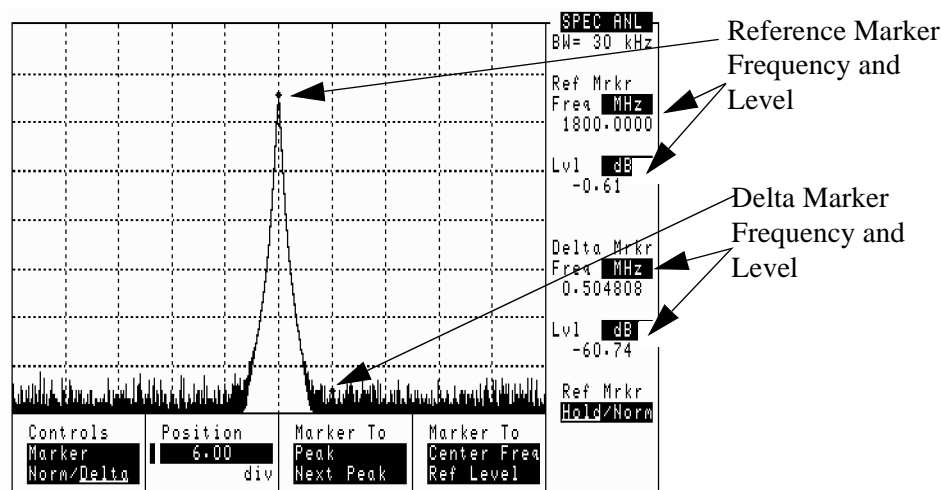
Marker frequency (Delta Mrkr Freq) displays the difference between the frequency at delta marker and the frequency at the reference marker on the spectrum analyzer. This measurement is displayed when the Norm/Delta field on the Marker controls menu is set to Delta.

See "Using the Spectrum Analyzer's Delta Markers" on page 92 for more information on the spectrum analyzer's delta marker.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: all menus (when marker controls is set to Delta) except mask controls

Figure 5-1 Delta and Reference Marker Frequency (Freq) and Level (Lvl) Display Fields



Freq (mask)

Freq (mask)

This field sets the frequency of the point on the spectrum analyzer mask selected in the `EditPt` field.

See “Using the Spectrum Analyzer Mask” on page 94 for more information about the spectrum analyzer mask.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: mask controls menu

Freq (normal marker)

Marker frequency (`Marker Freq`) displays the frequency at the marker’s present position on the spectrum analyzer when the `Norm/Delta` field on the `Marker` controls menu is set to `Norm`.

See “Using the Spectrum Analyzer’s Delta Markers” on page 92 for more information about using the spectrum analyzer’s markers.

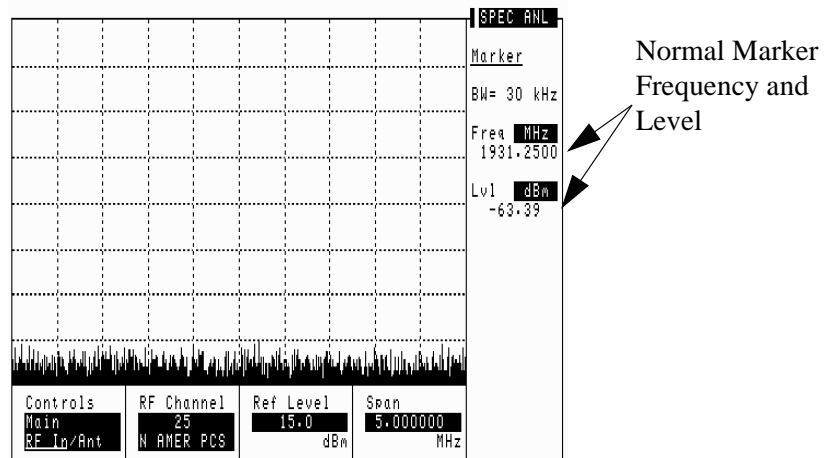
Operating Considerations

When switching from delta mode to normal mode, the delta marker becomes the normal marker.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: all menus (when in normal mode) except mask controls

Figure 5-2 Normal Marker Frequency (Freq) and Level (Lvl) Display Fields



Freq (Ref Mrkr)

Marker frequency (Ref Mrkr Freq) displays the frequency at the reference marker's present position on the spectrum analyzer. This marker is displayed when the Norm/Delta field on the Marker controls menu is set to Delta.

See “Using the Spectrum Analyzer's Delta Markers” on page 92 for more information on the spectrum analyzer's delta marker.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: all menus (when marker controls is set to Delta) except mask controls

Gain Cntl

AF analyzer gain control specifies whether the AF analyzer's gain settings are controlled automatically by AF autoranging (Auto), or by manual control (Hold).

The following settings are affected by AF autoranging:

- Input Gain
- De-Emp Gain
- Notch Gain

Operating Considerations

The normal mode of operation for the Gain Cntl field is Auto, allowing the instrument to adjust the AF gain settings for optimum measurement accuracy.

This field can be set to Hold to disable the autoranging routines to increase measurement speed. However, this requires you to select the desired gain settings manually for each measurement.

Autoranging Interference. After a signal is input, the RF autoranging function (Auto) takes a small amount of time to determine the required input attenuator setting. If your transmitter begins sending information the instant it transmits, the initial part of the demodulated signal may not appear on the oscilloscope. When trying to capture the initial modulation waveform of a signal on the oscilloscope, set the upper field to Hold and set the lower field to an appropriate level for the signal being decoded (start with 40 dB).

Setting the upper field to Hold also prevents the RF autoranging process from interrupting spectrum analyzer operation when a signal is first measured. This can be helpful when you need to see the signal the instant the source is input, but requires you to set the needed amount of input attenuation.

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALYZER

IF Filter

This field selects the desired IF filter bandwidth for modulated signals being analyzed.

Screens on which this field is displayed

RF ANALYZER

Input Atten

Input attenuation sets the amount of input attenuation for the RF IN/OUT and ANT IN connectors. This function controls two settings:

- The upper field determines if you want the instrument to set the attenuation automatically (**Auto**), or if you want to set the value manually (**Hold**).
- The lower field displays the present attenuation value, and is used to set the desired attenuation level when the upper area is set to **Hold**.

Operating Considerations

Autoranging Interference. After a signal is input, the RF autoranging function (**Auto**) takes a small amount of time to determine the required input attenuator setting. If your transmitter begins sending information the instant it transmits, the initial part of the demodulated signal may not appear on the oscilloscope. When trying to capture the initial modulation waveform of a signal on the oscilloscope, set the upper field to **Hold** and set the lower field to an appropriate level for the signal being decoded (start with 40 dB).

Setting the upper field to **Hold** also prevents the RF autoranging process from interrupting spectrum analyzer operation when a signal is first measured. This can be helpful when you need to see the signal the instant the source is input, but requires you to set the needed amount of input attenuation.

Screens on which this field is displayed

RF ANALYZER

SPEC ANL: auxiliary controls menu

Input Gain

This field displays and selects the gain of the AF analyzer's input amplifier. The choices are 0 dB, 20 dB, or 40 dB. Refer to the Gain Cntl field more information.

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALYZER

Input Port

This field selects the RF IN/OUT or ANT IN port for making RF measurements. The RF IN/OUT port must be used for making TX power measurements.

Operating Considerations

If the RF power at the RF IN/OUT port exceeds allowable limits, a loud warning signal sounds and a message appears at the top of the screen. If this occurs, disconnect the RF power, reset using **Meas Reset** (press and release the **Shift** key, then the **Hold** key), and allow the Test Set to cool off for approximately two minutes before making any other measurements on this port.

The ANT IN (antenna input) connector provides a highly-sensitive input for very low level signals (such as "off the air" measurements). You cannot measure TX (RF) power on the RF ANALYZER screen using the ANT IN port.

CAUTION Connecting a signal of >60 mW to the ANT IN port can cause instrument damage (although internal protection circuits can typically withstand a short-duration signal of several Watts).

If the overpower circuit is triggered (signified by a warning message at the top of the screen), remove the signal from the ANT IN port, and reset using **Meas Reset** (press and release the **Shift** key, then the **Hold** key) or turn the Test Set off and on.

Maximum signal levels at the RF IN/OUT, DUPLEX OUT, and ANT IN ports are printed on the connector panel. Exceeding these levels can cause permanent instrument damage.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: RF IN/ANT main controls menu
RF ANALYZER

Internal

Internal

This field selects the trigger source.

- `Internal` uses the signal being displayed for triggering.
- `Ext (TTL)` uses the EXT SCOPE TRIGGER INPUT for triggering. This is a TTL level trigger (approximately 2.5 V).

Screens on which this field is displayed

SCOPE: trigger controls menu

Level (div)

This control is divided into two subfields:

The upper subfield (`0.00`) sets the *internal* trigger level as a function of vertical divisions. The trigger level is indicated by small pointers that appear on each side of the screen (only used for internal triggering).

The lower subfield (`Pos/Neg`) specifies whether triggering happens when the waveform being measured is positive-going (`Pos`), or negative-going (`Neg`).

Screens on which this field is displayed

SCOPE: trigger controls menu

Level (mask)

This field sets the level of the point on the spectrum analyzer mask selected in the `EditPt` field.

See [“Using the Spectrum Analyzer Mask” on page 94](#) for more information about the spectrum analyzer mask.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: mask controls menu

Lvl (Delta Mrkr)

Marker level (Delta Mrkr Lvl) displays the difference between the level at delta marker and the level at the reference marker on the spectrum analyzer. This marker is displayed when the Norm/Delta field on the Marker controls menu is set to Delta. See [Figure 5-1 on page 166](#).

See “[Using the Spectrum Analyzer’s Delta Markers](#)” on page 92 for more information on the spectrum analyzer’s delta marker.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: all menus (when marker controls is set to Delta) except mask controls

Lvl (marker)

This measurement field displays the signal level of the signal at the current marker position on the oscilloscope.

Operating Considerations

The unit-of-measure for this field is dependent on the source of the signal being measured. For instance, when measuring a signal from the AUDIO IN connector, the amplitude is measured in Volts. When looking at a signal from the FM demodulator, the amplitude is given in units of kHz.

When the Vert Offset field is $\neq 0.00$, the displayed marker level is referenced to the center line generated by the vertical offset feature, not the center line of the screen.

The Ref Set function can be used with this measurement to display levels relative to a specific value. (See “[Setting A Measurement Reference](#)” on page 49.)

Screens on which this field is displayed

SCOPE: all control menus

Lvl (normal marker)

Marker frequency (Marker Lvl) displays the frequency at the marker's present position on the spectrum analyzer when the Norm/Delta field on the Marker controls menu is set to Norm. See [Figure 5-2 on page 167](#).

See [“Using the Spectrum Analyzer's Delta Markers” on page 92](#) for more information about using the spectrum analyzer's markers.

Operating Considerations

When switching from delta mode to normal mode, the delta marker becomes the normal marker.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: all menus except mask controls

Lvl (Ref Mrkr)

Marker level (Ref Mrkr Lvl) displays the level at the reference marker's present position on the spectrum analyzer. This marker is displayed when the Norm/Delta field on the Marker controls menu is set to Delta. See [Figure 5-1 on page 166](#).

See [“Using the Spectrum Analyzer's Delta Markers” on page 92](#) for more information on the spectrum analyzer's delta marker.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: all menus (when marker controls is set to Delta) except mask controls

Marker To Peak+

Peak+ causes the marker to move to the maximum value of the *average* level measured on the display.

Because this functions look at the average value for each displayed pixel, the marker may not appear directly on the displayed peak of a noisy signal.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SCOPE: marker controls menu

Marker To Peak-

Peak- causes the marker to move to the minimum value of the *average* level measured on the display.

Because this functions look at the average value for each displayed pixel, the marker may not appear directly on the displayed peak of a noisy signal.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SCOPE: marker controls menu

Marker To

These two fields position the spectrum analyzer's marker as follows:

- `Peak` moves the marker to the highest peak and enters the location in the `Position` field.
- `Next Peak` moves the marker to the next peak to the right and enters the location in the `Position` field.
- `Center Freq` changes the center frequency value to match the current position of the marker.
- `Ref Level` changes the reference level setting to match the current position of the marker.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: marker controls menu

Mask Beep

When the signal exceeds the limits set by the spectrum analyzer mask, the FAIL indicator is displayed along with an audible tone (beep). You can use this field to turn on (or off) the beep.

This field is displayed only when the spectrum analyzer's mask is displayed (Display field on Mask controls menu set to UpperOnly, LowerOnly, or Both.)

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: mask controls menu

Mask Type

This field selects the type of spectrum analyzer mask.

- **Fix** sets the mask to absolute limits defined in the #Pts, EditPoint, Lvl, and Freq fields. When using fixed limits a change in the center frequency or level may cause the mask to move beyond the viewable area of the screen.
- **Rel** sets the mask relative to the center frequency and reference level defined in the Center Freq and Ref Lvl fields on the spectrum analyzer's Main controls menu. The mask remains displayed even though the center frequency or reference level are changed.

For more information, see [“Using the Spectrum Analyzer Mask” on page 94](#).

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: mask controls menu

Mod In To

This modulation input field defines how an external modulation source is used with the RF generator. Two fields are used:

- The upper field determines whether the ANALOG MODULATION IN signal is set for AM or FM modulation of the RF GENERATOR.
- The lower field sets the modulation sensitivity. For instance, if FM (/Vpk) is selected for the upper field, and you set the lower field to 1.0000 kHz, the RF generator will deviate 1 kHz for every 1 Volt peak at the ANALOG MODULATION IN connector.

Screens on which this field is displayed

RF GENERATOR

No Pk/Avg

This field performs two functions:

Pk Hold (peak hold) prevents the spectrum analyzer from erasing the previous trace each time it sweeps. This causes the traces to 'build-up' on the screen until Off, No Pk/Avg or measurement reset (using Meas Reset (press and release the Shift key, then the Hold key) is performed. This allows the capture of transient signals that are not displayed long enough to view during normal operation.

Avg 1 through 100 (video averaging) enables the spectrum analyzer to display a trace representing the average of several measurements. The number of samples used for measurement averaging range from 1 to 100 (see below). No Pk/Avg and Off function identically. Off is provided to maintain backwards compatibility with earlier firmware and software.

- No Pk/Avg means that peak hold and video averaging are off.
- Pk Hold means that peak hold is on.
- Avg [n] enables video averaging over [n] measurements, where n = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, 20, 50, or 100
- Off means that peak hold and video averaging are off.

Operating Considerations

After capturing the desired signal, you can use the hold function (press Hold key) to prevent additional signals from building-up on the display.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: auxiliary controls menu

Normalize

This area performs three display operations:

- **Save B** saves the currently displayed trace for the A-B operation.
- **A_Only** provides a continuously updated display (the “normal” mode of operation).
- **A-B** displays the difference between the trace saved using **Save B** and the currently displayed trace. The comparison can yield either losses or gains in amplitude.

Operating Considerations

The A-B function works correctly only if the center frequency and span settings are the same for both signals.

The reference level (**Ref Level**) can be changed (on the **Main** controls menu) to move the trace below the top line of the display if the A-B function results in a gain.

The **Hold** key can be used to “freeze” the display at any time. This allows you to view a trace before performing the **Save B** or **A-B** functions.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: auxiliary controls menu

Norm/Delta

This field selects which marker will be controlled by the marker positioning fields on the spectrum analyzer’s **Marker** menu.

See “Using the Spectrum Analyzer’s Delta Markers” on page 92.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: marker controls menu

Notch Freq

This field sets the center frequency for the variable frequency notch filter. It is typically used for distortion and SINAD measurements at frequencies below or above the standard 1 kHz notch filter.

Operating Considerations

When the `Notch Coupl` field on the INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE screen is set to `AFGen1`, this filter and the `AFGen1 Freq` field match their settings. A warning message is then displayed if you attempt to set the `AFGen1 Freq` value outside the 300 Hz to 10 kHz range of this filter. When the `Notch Coupl` field is set to `None`, this filter and `AFGen1 Freq` operate independently.

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALYZER

Notch Gain

This field displays and selects the gain of the AF analyzer's notch filter amplifier. This amplifier is only used for making SINAD and distortion measurements. (See "Gain Cntl" on page 168 for more information.)

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALYZER

Offset Freq

Frequency offset (RF generator) sets the difference between the instantaneous frequencies of the tracking generator and the center frequency of the spectrum analyzer.

This field is displayed only when `Track` is selected in the `Track/Fixed` field on the `RF Gen` controls menu.

Operating Considerations

The offset can be a positive or negative value. When set to zero, the tracking generator produces a sweeping signal that matches the spectrum analyzer's tune frequency.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: RF generator controls menu

Output Port

This field selects the RF generator's output port. Higher RF generator levels are available at the DUPLEX OUT port than at the RF IN/OUT port.

Operating Considerations

CAUTION Applying reverse RF power to the DUPLEX OUT connector can damage the instrument. (A message is displayed when an overpower conditions occurs.) Whenever possible, use the RF IN/OUT connector when testing transceivers to prevent damage from accidental transmitter keying.

If a reverse-power condition triggers the internal protection circuit, remove the reverse-power signal and reset using **Meas Reset** (press and release the **Shift** key, then the **Hold** key) or turn the Test Set off and on to reset it.

Maximum signal levels at the RF IN/OUT, DUPLEX OUT, and ANT IN ports are printed on the connector panel. Exceeding these levels can cause permanent instrument damage.

Screens on which this field is displayed

RF GENERATOR

SPEC ANL: (Fixed) RF generator controls menu

Pk Det To

This field selects the signal source for the peak detectors. This allows you to bypass certain sections of the AF analyzer's circuitry when making ac-level measurements.

- **Filters** analyzes the signal after filtering through Filter 1.
- **De-Emp** analyzes the signal after filtering through Filter 1 and Filter 2, and after de-emphasis.

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALYZER

Port/Sweep

This control performs two functions:

- The upper field specifies the output port of the tracking generator.
- The lower field specifies whether the tracking generator sweeps from low-to-high frequencies (Norm), or from high-to-low frequencies (Invert). (The spectrum analyzer always sweeps from low to high frequencies.) The swept frequency range is determined by the Span setting in the spectrum analyzer's main controls menu.

This field is displayed only when Track is selected in the Track/Fixed field on the spectrum analyzer's RF Gen controls menu.

Operating Considerations

When using the tracking generator, if the output port is set to RF Out, or the main menu Input Port is set to RF In, internal instrument coupling can occur. For the best isolation between the tracking generator and the spectrum analyzer, use Dupl for the output, and Ant for the input.

For measurements on high-power devices, such as amplifiers, use the RF IN/OUT port for the input.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: RF generator controls menu

Position

This field indicates the number of scale divisions from the left side of the screen to the marker.

Use the DATA ENTRY keys or cursor-control knob to move the marker to any point on the displayed signal.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SCOPE: marker controls menu

SPEC ANL: marker controls menu

Pos/Neg

See “Level (div)” on page 171.

Ref Level

Reference level sets the amplitude reference level for the top line of the display. All signals displayed are referenced to this line.

Operating Considerations

The unit-of-measure for the reference can be changed as needed. For instance, 0 dBm, 0.224 V, 107.0 dBmV, and 0.00100 W can all be used to represent the same level.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: main controls menu

Ref Mrkr

In the delta marker mode, a second (reference) marker is placed at the current location of the marker. The first marker becomes a moveable delta marker. When the delta marker is moved, the difference in frequency and level between the reference marker and the delta marker are shown as the `Delta Mrkr` measurements on the right-hand side of the screen. The reference marker can be set to either `Hold` or `Norm`.

When the `Ref Mrkr` field is set to `Hold`, the reference marker is frozen at its current position (frequency and level) regardless of changes in the signal level.

When you switch from `Hold` to `Norm`, the reference marker will stay at its current horizontal setting (frequency), but will track the level of the incoming signal.

When switching from delta mode to normal mode, the delta marker becomes the normal marker.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: all menus except mask controls

Reset

Reset retriggers the measurement when `Single` triggering is selected. See “[Cont/Single](#)” on page 161.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SCOPE: trigger controls menu

RF Channel

The RF Channel field is displayed on the screens listed below when the RF Display field on the INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE screen is set to Chan.

This field displays the current channel number. Channel tuning eliminates the need to set transmit and receive frequencies directly into the Test Set. Once the radio's RF channel standard is selected, you only have to enter the channel number to automatically set the RF Generator and RF Analyzer to the correct frequency.

Operating Considerations

To utilize the correct transmit and receive frequencies select the appropriate channel standard from the RF Chan Std field on the INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE screen.

The lower subfield of the RF Channel field on the spectrum analyzer's RF Gen controls menu also sets the RF channel standard.

Screens on which this field is displayed

RF ANALYZER

SPEC ANL: RF generator or main controls menu

RF Cnt Gate

RF counter gate specifies how long the RF counter samples the signal before displaying the frequency. Specifying a shorter gate time may enable you to see frequency fluctuations that might not be seen using a longer gate time.

Screens on which this field is displayed

RF ANALYZER

RF Gen Freq

This field sets the RF generator's frequency.

This field is displayed on the screens listed below when the RF Display field on the INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE screen is set to Freq.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL (When the Controls field is set to "RF Gen")
RF GENERATOR

RF In/Ant

This field selects the input port for the spectrum analyzer.

Operating Considerations

Maximum signal levels are printed on the connector panel.

CAUTION Connecting a signal of >60 mW to the ANT IN port can cause instrument damage (although internal protection circuits can typically withstand a short-duration signal of several Watts).

If the overpower circuit is triggered (signified by a warning message at the top of the screen), remove the signal from the ANT IN port, and reset using **Meas Reset** (press and release the **Shift** key, then the **Hold** key) or turn the Test Set off and on to reset it.

Using the ANT IN port with the Sensitivity field set to High can result in uncalibrated operation (a message appears on the screen when this happens). The purpose for the high sensitivity setting is to allow you to look and listen to very low level signals when absolute accuracy is not essential.

See "[Sensitivity \(spectrum analyzer\)](#)" on page 186 for more information.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL

Scope To

This field selects the signal source for the oscilloscope. This allows you to bypass certain sections of the AF analyzer's circuitry when viewing and measuring a signal. It also allows you to select measurement paths that include additional gain stages, improving the oscilloscope's resolution when measuring low-level signals.

- **Input** looks at the unfiltered signal directly from the input.
- **Filters** looks at the signal after filtering through Filter 1 and Filter 2.
- **De-Emp** looks at the signal after filtering through Filter 1 and Filter 2, and after 750 μ s de-emphasis (if the De-emphasis field is set to 750 μ s.)
- **Notch** looks at the signal after filtering through Filter 1 and Filter 2, after de-emphasis (if used), and after the notch filter.

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALYZER

Sensitivity (RF analyzer)

RF analyzer sensitivity adds about 6 dB of sensitivity for the ANT IN port when High is selected and the Input Atten field is set to 0 dB.

Operating Considerations

Selecting High sensitivity may cause spectrum analyzer measurements to be uncalibrated when the ANT IN port is used (a message appears when this occurs).

High-level AM measurements may be distorted when high sensitivity is used with the ANT IN port.

Screens on which this field is displayed

RF ANALYZER

Sensitivity (spectrum analyzer)

This area performs two functions:

- The lower field selects the vertical resolution of the display. You can choose from 1 dB, 2 dB, or 10 dB per graticule.
- The upper field selects Normal or High sensitivity for the RF input. The High setting adds about 6 dB of sensitivity to the ANT IN port (when the Input Atten field is set to 0 dB) for looking at very low level signals. However, this setting can cause measurements to be uncalibrated (indicated by a message on the screen). High sensitivity can also cause high-level AM signals to be distorted.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: auxiliary controls menu

Settling

This field selects the settling time for making AF measurements. Lower frequency signals require additional settling time (*Slow*). Higher frequency measurements require less settling time (*Fast*).

Operating Considerations

Use *Slow* for ≤ 200 Hz signals. Use *Fast* for > 200 Hz signals.

If the signal being measured is a composite of different frequencies above and below 200 Hz, select the appropriate filtering to analyze the desired signal component.

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALZYER

Span

Sets the span of frequencies to be displayed on the screen.

Operating Considerations

When the tracking generator is used, the span also defines the frequency sweep range.

Spans > 1.5 MHz disable the AF analyzer when the analyzer's AF An1 In field is set to FM Demod, AM Demod, or SSB Demod. This disables all the AF analyzer's measurement and output functions. When the AF analyzer's AF An1 In field is set to any of the other available inputs, such as Audio In or Ext Mod, the speaker and SCOPE MONITOR OUTPUT are not affected when the spectrum analyzer's span is changed.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: main controls menu

Speaker ALC

Speaker automatic level control enables/disables the ALC function for the instrument's internal speaker. When On is selected, the speaker volume is *independent* of the signal level being measured. When Off is selected, the speaker volume is *dependent* on the signal level being measured.

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALYZER

Speaker Vol

Speaker Volume enables/disables the instrument's internal speaker. When On is selected, the Volume control knob operates normally. When Off is selected, the speaker is disconnected.

Screens on which this field is displayed

AF ANALYZER

Squelch

This setting determines the squelch operation when demodulating FM, AM, or SSB signals. Three settings are available:

- `Pot` uses the front-panel SQUELCH knob for squelch level adjustment.
- `Open` disables squelch operation.
- `Fixed` sets the squelch to a fixed level, disabling the front-panel SQUELCH knob control.

Operating Considerations

Most measurements are not displayed on the screen if the incoming signal falls below the squelch level (with the exception of `TX Power`). The measurements are replaced by four dashes (- - - -) to indicate they have been squelched.

Oscilloscope measurements are also disabled when the signal has been squelched.

Spectrum analyzer measurements are not affected by the squelch setting (although squelch still affects whether the demodulated signal can be heard while viewing the RF signal).

Trying to read a squelched measurement using HP-IB will cause your program to halt until the squelch is either turned down, a measurement is made, or until a program time-out aborts the measurement.

Screens on which this field is displayed

RF ANALYZER

Time

This measurement displays the time elapsed from the trigger point to the current marker position.

The **Ref Set** function can be used with this measurement to display time relative to a specific position. (See [“Setting A Measurement Reference” on page 49.](#))

Screens on which this field is displayed

SCOPE: all control menus

Time/div

This field selects the horizontal sweep time per division.

Operating Considerations

The time-per-division is selected from a list of choices.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SCOPE: main controls menu

Track/Fixed

When this field is set to Track, the tracking generator is enabled. The tracking generator performs a frequency sweep operation. The start and stop frequencies are determined by the Span setting (main controls menu). The tracking generator allows you to characterize devices (such as filter networks) over wide span of frequencies.

An RF offset can be set between the tracking generator and the center frequency of the spectrum analyzer. This allows you to look at a signal that is related to a source whose frequency is outside the displayed span.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SPEC ANL: RF generator controls menu

Trig-Delay

The trigger delay is used to specify the time relationship between the trigger and displayed signal.

- Positive values delay the measurement trigger by a specific period. The delayed trigger point is the left edge of the screen.
- Negative values perform a pre-trigger function, displaying a section of the waveform before the trigger point. The trigger point is indicated by small pointers that appear at the top and bottom of the screen.

Operating Considerations

Negative Value. The maximum negative delay cannot exceed ten divisions of the current time-per-division setting. For example; if the Time/Div field is set to 1 ms, the maximum allowed negative delay is -10 ms. Larger negative numbers cause an Excessive negative Trig-Delay will be truncated. message.

Positive Values. For Time/Div settings of 50 μ s/div and smaller, the maximum delay is 400 ms.

For Time/Div settings of 100 μ s/div and larger, the maximum delay is 3300 ms.

Resolution. For delays of 400 ms and less, the resolution is 6.4 ms. For delays greater than 400 ms, the resolution is 51.2 ms. All entries are rounded to the nearest multiple of 6.4 ms or 51.2 ms (depending on the delay value).

Screens on which this field is displayed

SCOPE: trigger controls menu

Tune Freq

This field is displayed when the RF Display field on the INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE screen is set to Freq.

RF analyzer tune frequency sets the center frequency for the RF signal to be analyzed.

Screens on which this field is displayed

RF ANALYZER

TX Pwr Meas

The transmitter power measurement field specifies how transmitter power measurements are made:

- Peak can be used to measure AM, FM, and un-modulated (CW) signals.
- Sample can be used to measure FM or CW signals with increased measurement speed. This method can only be used with signals having no amplitude modulation component.

Operating Considerations

If you change this field, zero the power measurement (using the TX Pwr Zero field) before measuring power.

Screens on which this field is displayed

RF ANALYZER

TX Pwr Zero

The transmitter power zero function establishes a 0.0000 W reference for measuring RF power at the RF IN/OUT port.

Operating Considerations

When power is applied to the RF IN/OUT connector, the temperature of the internal circuitry increases. This can cause changes in the TX power measurement when low power levels are measured immediately following high power measurements.

When alternately making high and low power measurements, always zero the power meter immediately before making the low power measurements; this provides the best measurement accuracy.

If the Auto Zero field is set to Auto, the TX power measurement is periodically zeroed (automatically). Manual calibration is only needed if Auto Zero is set to Manual, or if you are measuring highly variable signal levels (as mentioned above).

Screens on which this field is displayed

RF ANALYZER

Vert/div

Vertical sensitivity sets the vertical amplitude per division.

Operating Considerations

The value for this field is selected from a list of choices.

Depending on the AF analyzer's AF An1 In setting, the units for this field may be in Volts, kHz, or Percent (AM). For example; if the AF An1 In field is set to FM Demod, the amplitude is displayed in kHz/div.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SCOPE: main controls menu

Vert Offset

Vertical offset moves the displayed signal above or below the oscilloscope's fixed centerline.

Operating Considerations

A centerline is displayed for the signal when an offset is used.

When the vertical offset is $\neq 0.00$, the marker level is referenced to the center line generated by the vertical offset feature, not the center line of the screen.

Screens on which this field is displayed

SCOPE: main controls menu

6 Configuration - Screens and Control Fields

- “Configuring the Instrument” on page 196
 - “Setting the Date and Time” on page 196
 - “Changing the Beeper’s Volume” on page 196
 - “Turning Off User Messages” on page 196
- “Configuring for Printing A Screen” on page 197
- “Control Fields on the Configuration Screens” on page 198

Configuring the Instrument

Setting the Date and Time

The Test Set has a built-in clock that keeps track of the date and time. It is powered by an internal battery to keep it operating when the instrument is off.

To set the date and time

- Step 1.** Access the INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE screen.
- Step 2.** Select the `Date` field and use the DATA ENTRY keys to enter the date (MMDDYY -- October 31, 1997 = 103197).
- Step 3.** Select the `Time` field and use the DATA ENTRY keys to enter the time (HH.MM -- 2:13 pm = 14.13).

Changing the Beeper's Volume

The beeper alerts you to important operating and measurement conditions. It beeps any time a message is displayed at the top of the screen. These messages warn you of conditions such as exceeding the RF input level or trying to set a field to an unacceptable value. Therefore, it is recommended that you do not disable the beeper.

To change the beeper's volume

- Step 1.** Access the INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE screen.
- Step 2.** Select the `Beeper` field to display the volume choices.
- Step 3.** Select the desired choice.

Turning Off User Messages

To turn off user messages

- Step 1.** Access the INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE screen.
- Step 2.** Set the `Display User Mssgs` field to No.

To display user messages

- Step 1.** Access the INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE screen.
- Step 2.** Set the `Display User Mssgs` field to Yes.

Configuring for Printing A Screen

Printing a Screen

To Print A Screen's Contents

- Step 1.** Connect a printer to the appropriate connector (SERIAL 9, PARALLEL 15, HP-IB).
- Step 2.** Go to the PRINTER CONFIGURE screen set the Printer Port : field to the appropriate type of printer connection.

If HP-IB is selected, enter the HP-IB address (Printer Adrs) of the printer.
- Step 3.** Select the type of printer you are using in the Model field. If your printer is not listed, configure your printer to emulate one that is listed. (Some Windows¹-only printers are not supported.)
- Step 4.** Enter a Print Title if desired. This text will appear at the top of your printout.
 - a.** Use the knob to select letters, numbers, or symbols from the list (up to 50 characters).
 - b.** Select Done from the list when you have finished the title.
- Step 5.** Display the screen you want to print and press Print.

To interrupt printing

- Step 1.** Go to the PRINTER CONFIGURE screen.
- Step 2.** Select the Abort Print field.

1. Windows is a U.S. trademark of Microsoft Corp.

Control Fields on the Configuration Screens

Abort Print

Select this field to interrupt the printing job in progress.

Abort Print is not directly programmable over the HP-IB.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

PRINTER CONFIGURE

Antenna In

This field is used to indicate losses or gains between the ANT IN port and the device-under-test.

Enter a *positive* value to indicate a gain (such as an amplifier). The spectrum analyzer's marker level (Lvl) measurement is automatically reduced by that amount. The spectrum analyzer's Ref Level is automatically decreased by the same amount, so the trace position does not appear to change.

Enter a *negative* value to indicate a loss (such as cable loss). The spectrum analyzer marker's level (Lvl) measurement is automatically increased by that amount. The spectrum analyzer's Ref Level is automatically increased by the same amount, so the trace position does not appear to change.

This field is only used when the RF Level Offset field is set to On. See "[RF Level Offset](#)" on page 219.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE

Base Freq (User Defined)

The base frequency field sets the RF generator reference for channel 0 (zero) when the RF Chan Std field is set to USER-DEF, and the RF Display field is set to Chan.

Channel frequencies are calculated using the following formula:

$$\text{Channel N} = \text{Base Frequency} + (\text{N})(\text{Channel Spacing})$$

The Base Frequency is calculated using the following formula:

$$\text{Base Frequency} = \text{Channel 1 Frequency} - \text{Channel Spacing}$$

For example, if your multi-channel radio's lowest *receive* channel frequency is 870.030 MHz and the system channel spacing is 30 kHz, you would enter 870 MHz in this field. You would also use the Chan Space and (Gen)-(An1) fields to tell the Test Set where other transmit and receive channel frequencies are in relation to the base frequency, and whether or not the system is duplex.

For more information see the following related topics:

[“Chan Space \(User Defined\)” on page 201](#)

[“\(Gen\)-\(An1\)” on page 206](#)

[“RF Chan Std” on page 216](#)

[“RF Display” on page 217](#)

Operating Considerations

The value of this field is only used if the RF Display field is set to Chan, and the RF Chan Std field is set to USER-DEF.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE

Beeper

This field changes the audio beeper volume by selecting the desired level from a list of choices (Off, Quiet, Loud). The beeper always beeps when the instrument is turned on, regardless of this setting.

Operating Considerations

The beeper alerts you any time a message is displayed. Since a message may be removed from the screen before you notice it, it is better to leave the beeper on to alert you to errors during operation.

The beeper's volume setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE

Call

- `Originate` places a call using the dialing sequence entered in the `Number to Call` field. This field is inactive when the `Modem Mode` field is set to `Disable`.
- `Disconnect` causes the modem to disconnect from the call in progress. It also cancels any pending call origination `Retries`. This field is inactive when the `Modem Mode` field is set to `Disable`.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

MODEM CONFIGURE

Chan Space (User Defined)

Chan Space (User Defined)

This field specifies the RF channel spacing when the RF Display field is set to Chan, and the RF Chan Std field is set to USER-DEF.

For example, entering 25 kHz causes a 25 kHz spacing between each channel. If the receive frequency for channel 1 is 150.500 MHz, channel 2's receive frequency would be 150.525 MHz.

Operating Considerations

The value of this field is only used if the RF Display field is set to Chan, and the RF Chan Std field is set to USER-DEF.

For more information see the following related topics:

[“Base Freq \(User Defined\)” on page 199](#)

[“\(Gen\)-\(Anl\)” on page 206](#)

[“RF Chan Std” on page 216](#)

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE

Command Escape Character

This field allows you enter a one-character, non-printable escape character to define your own escape command sequence.

The Decimal Equivalent of the escape character is displayed to the right of the entry. This character is sent to the modem automatically when the modem is configured (see [“Modem Configuration” on page 209](#)).

This setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

MODEM CONFIGURE

Connection Time-out

This field sets the number of seconds to wait before aborting a connection attempt. This applies to both answer and originate activities. This information is sent to the modem automatically when the modem is configured (see “[Modem Configuration](#)” on page 209).

This setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

MODEM CONFIGURE

Data Length

This field specifies the number of bits used for each word of serial data when using the serial port.

This setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

Operating Considerations

When in remote mode (Remote Mode field is set to On), this field is inaccessible.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

I/O CONFIGURE

Date

This field specifies the current date for the internal clock. The date can be read by a controller using HP-IB and printed on test results.

The format is MMDDYY (Month Day Year), using two digits for each term. When entering months January through September (01-09), the leading zero is not displayed when entered. Example; May 5, 1993 is entered as 050593, but is displayed as 50593.

The internal clock still functions when the instrument is turned off.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE

Display User Messages

This field controls whether or not user messages and prompts are displayed at the top of the screen when a user action is required or an error occurs.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE

Duplex Out

This field is used to indicate losses or gains between the DUPLEX OUT port and the device-under-test.

- Enter a *positive* value to indicate a gain (such as an amplifier gain). The RF generator's level is automatically set that amount *below* what is indicated in the RF generator's `Amplitude` field. (Example; if this value is 10 dB, and the `Amplitude` field shows 0 dBm, the actual level out this port is -10 dBm.) The value at the output of the external amplifier should then be at the level indicated in the `Amplitude` field.
- Enter a *negative* value to indicate a loss (such as cable loss). The RF generator's level is automatically set that amount *above* what is indicated in the RF generator's `Amplitude` field to compensate. The value at the opposite end of the cable (loss) should then be at the level indicated in the `Amplitude` field; unless the resulting RF generator setting exceeds the maximum output level, then an error occurs: `Input value out of range`. In that case, reduce the `Amplitude` setting, or decrease the `Duplex Out` value.

This field is only used when the `RF Level Offset` field is set to `On`.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE

Ext Ref In

This field selects the reference frequency of the signal at the EXT REF IN connector. You can select 1, 2, 5, or 10 MHz; 1x, 2x, 4x, 8x, or 16x chip.

Operating Considerations

This signal is used as a reference for, and directly affects, these functions:

- RF Generator Frequency (including the Tracking Generator)
- RF Frequency Counter
- AF Frequency Counter
- RF Analyzer Tune Frequency
- Spectrum Analyzer Center Frequency

AF generators 1 and 2 are not affected by the external reference; they use their own reference.

See “EXT REF IN” on page 261 for more information.

FF at End

This field is used to specify if you want the printer to make a form feed (blank page) at the end of printing.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

PRINTER CONFIGURE

FF at Start

This field is used to specify if you want the printer to make a form feed (blank page) at the start of printing.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

PRINTER CONFIGURE

Firmware

This field displays the current firmware revision for your Test Set. The revision number is automatically changed when updated firmware is installed.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE

Flow Control

The flow control field is used when sending or receiving serial data.

- `None` disables the `Xon/Xoff` function.
- `Xon/Xoff` lets the Test Set “talk/listen” to the transceiver to alter the rate of the data being sent.
- `Hardware` uses the serial port’s RTS and CTS lines to transfer data at high baud rates.

NOTE Do not turn flow control on (set `Flow Cntl` to `Hardware` in the `I/O CONFIGURE` screen) for the serial port until you have a device attached to the port that can respond to the flow control communications.

Example: You have a printer attached to SERIAL PORT 9. Before you run any IBASIC software (for example, the RFTOOLS program), you must make sure that the printer is properly connected and that its power is turned on.

Operating Considerations

This setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

Baud rates of 38400 and above must use `Hardware` flow control.

When in remote mode (`Remote Mode` field is set to On), this field is inaccessible.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

I/O CONFIGURE

Frame Clock Output

This field selects the frame clock signal to send to the FRAME CLOCK OUT connector.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE

(Gen)-(Anl)

This field is used with the `RF Offset` field to specify the amount of frequency offset between the RF generator and RF analyzer.

This field is always displayed when the `RF Display` field is set to `Freq`.

See “[Setting an RF Generator/Analyzer Offset](#)” on page 51 for more information.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE

(Gen)-(Anl) (User Defined)

This field defines the receiver-transmitter frequency offset when using user-defined channel operation.

Use a *positive* value (such as 45 MHz) when the radio’s receive frequency is higher than the transmit frequency.

Use a *negative* value (such as -45 MHz) when the radio’s receive frequency is lower than the transmit frequency.

Operating Considerations

The value of this field is only used if the `RF Display` field is set to `Chan`, and the `RF Chan Std` field is set to `USER-DEF`.

For more information see the following related topics:

“[Chan Space \(User Defined\)](#)” on page 201

“[RF Chan Std](#)” on page 216

“[RF Display](#)” on page 217

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE

HP-IB Adrs

This field is used to display and change the HP-IB address of the Test Set.

Operating Considerations

The address can be set from 0 to 30 by using the DATA keys, or by pushing and then turning the cursor-control knob.

This setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

I/O CONFIGURE

Hold-off Delay

This field sets the number of seconds to wait before attempting an origination. This applies to the delay prior to attempting a dialback as well as the delay prior to retrying an origination as part of the retry sequence.

This setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

MODEM CONFIGURE

IBASIC Echo

This field enables/disables screen and error message echoing from IBASIC.

This setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

I/O CONFIGURE

Incoming Call Security

This field controls the usage of a password security challenge.

- Off - no password challenge on connection
- On - issues a password challenge on connection. The user must enter a password. The password must match the string entered in the Password field.

Operating Considerations

The password is case sensitive and may not contain a space.

This setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

MODEM CONFIGURE

Inst Echo

This field enables/disables character and screen echoing when using an external ASCII RS-232 terminal or computer to enter or edit IBASIC programs.

This setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

I/O CONFIGURE

Lines/Page

This field is used to specify how many lines are printed per page.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

PRINTER CONFIGURE

Mode

Mode

This field sets the HP-IB operating mode. `Talk&Lstn` is used for normal HP-IB operation. `Control` is used to control external instruments using the Test Set.

This setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

I/O CONFIGURE

Model

This field is used to specify the type of printer used. If your printer is not listed in the `Choices` menu when you select this field, configure your printer to emulate one of those that is listed. (Some Windows-only printers are not supported.)

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

PRINTER CONFIGURE

Modem Configuration

This field is used to configure the modem. When `Send to Hardware` is selected, an automatically generated string is sent. This initial string includes the escape character and connection timeout information. After this initial string is sent to the modem, the strings entered in the `Modem Initialization/Configuration` field are sent.

Operating Considerations

Do not send configuration strings when a data session is in progress. This field is inactive when the `Modem Mode` field is set to Disable.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

MODEM CONFIGURE

Modem Initialization/Configuration

This field is used to enter configuration strings for the modem. It is a three-line field. Each string has a maximum of 40 characters. Blank lines will be skipped.

This setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

To send these strings to the modem, select `Send to Hardware` under the `Modem Configuration` field.

Operating Considerations

An initial string containing the decimal equivalent of the escape character and the value of the connection timeout is automatically generated and sent when `Send to Hardware` is selected. Then the strings entered in this field are sent.

The first line is blank by default, but can be used to make settings such as baud rate if your modem is not set to autobaud detection. The second and third line's default settings are common modem configuration strings, but they can be changed if they do not match your modem's requirements. (Refer to your modem's documentation for further information.)

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

MODEM CONFIGURE

Modem Mode

This field selects modem's response to a carrier detect signal.

- `Disable` turns off the modem mode.
- `Ignore` disregards or hangs-up any calls. The modem is not enabled to look for incoming calls.
- `Answer` establishes a data session in response to the carrier detect signal.
- `Dialback`, answers the call, then drops the call (disconnects), then originates a call to the number entered in the `Modem Number to Call` field.

This setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

MODEM CONFIGURE

Notch Coupl

Notch Coupl

This field selects if the `Notch Freq` setting of the AF ANALYZER screen is coupled to the `AF Gen1 Freq` setting. When set to None, the notch filter and AF generator 1 do not interact. When set to AFGen1 (coupled), the settings track each other unless the AF generator's frequency is set outside the 300 Hz to 10 kHz limits of the notch filter.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE

Number to Call

This field is used enter the the dialing sequence to be used whenever the modem originates a call. The maximum number of characters is 36.

This setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

MODEM CONFIGURE

Opt CDMA TB

This control is provided for future enhancements. It must be set to `Internal` until options are available.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE

Parity

This field specifies the serial communication parity setting when using the serial ports.

This setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

Operating Considerations

When in remote mode (Remote Mode field is set to On), this field is inaccessible.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

I/O CONFIGURE

Password

This field is used to enter the password needed to verify access for incoming calls when the Incoming Call Security field is set to On.

The maximum number of characters is 8 characters (no spaces are allowed).

Operating Considerations

When you select this field a list of characters is displayed. Select the characters for your password using the knob. Then select Done (from the top of the list) when you are finished.

The password is case sensitive.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

MODEM CONFIGURE

Printer Adrs

This field is used to select HP-IB address of the printer. This field is displayed when the Printer Port field is set to HP-IB.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

PRINTER CONFIGURE

Printer Port

This field is used to select the port your printer is connected to (Parallel 15, Serial 9, HP-IB).

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

PRINTER CONFIGURE

Print Title

This field is used to enter up to 50 characters to be displayed at the top of the printout.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

PRINTER CONFIGURE

Range Hold

These fields enable/disable several autoranging.

Auto All enables these routines, providing automatic adjustment when making AF or RF measurements.

Hold All disables these routines, requiring you to manually set the affected settings.

The following fields are affected by the **Range Hold** field:

- **Input Atten** in the RF ANALYZER and SPEC ANL screens.
- **Gain Cntl** in the AF ANALYZER screen. This field controls three AF gain setting fields:

Input Gain

De-Emp Gain

Notch Gain

Operating Considerations

The **Hold All** setting is primarily used when the instrument is operated by remote control, such as in an automated test system.

Unless you have very specific reasons for disabling the automatic functions, you should set this field to **Auto All** when operating the instrument manually.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE

Ref Select

This field selects the timebase reference signal to use for generating and analyzing signals.

- `Auto` automatically selects an external reference if a signal of sufficient level is detected at the EXT REF IN.
- `Internal` uses the Test Set's internal timebase and ignores signals connected to the EXT REF IN connector.
- `External` requires a valid reference signal to be connected to the EXT REF IN connector.

Operating Considerations

The front-panel REFERENCE indicators show which source is selected and whether or not the timebase is phase locked. The Test Set will not operate correctly if it is unlocked.

Locking to an external reference may take several seconds. The lower the frequency the longer it may take to lock to the signal.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE

Remote Mode

This field is reserved for use with special software that enables remote operation through a PC.

Operating Considerations

When remote mode is enabled, the information displayed on the CRT will be mirrored and sent out over the SERIAL 11 port. The incoming serial stream will be interpreted as escape-key sequences. Access to the configuration fields for serial port 11 will be limited, but serial ports 9 and 10 will not be affected.

This setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

I/O CONFIGURE

Retries

This field sets the number of calls that will be tried before an origination attempt is terminated. The total number of tries will be the number entered in this field, plus one for the original attempt.

This setting is retained when the instrument is turned off.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

MODEM CONFIGURE

RF Chan Std

Use the RF channel standard field to select the channel standard for the radio-under-test. The RF generator's and the RF analyzer's frequencies are automatically set to correspond to the channel number entered in the RF Channel field. RF Channel replaces the RF Gen Freq and Tune Freq fields on several screens when the RF Display field on the INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE screen is set to Chan.

Each standard has a prefix code that indicates what type of radio to test; mobile station (MS) or land station (LS). For example, if you are testing an AMPS base station, select LS AMPS.

For the NAMPS standards, a third letter is added indicating which frequency band is used: upper, middle, or lower. For example, when testing a base station using the upper band you would select LSU NAMPS.

The USER-DEF selection is used to define your own channel assignments. When selected, you enter the Base Freq, Chan Space, and (Gen)-(Anl) settings.

For more information see the following related topics:

- [“Base Freq \(User Defined\)” on page 199](#)
- [“Chan Space \(User Defined\)” on page 201](#)
- [“\(Gen\)-\(Anl\)” on page 206](#)

Operating Considerations

The channel standard can also be changed in the lower subfield of the RF Channel field on the SPEC ANL, RF GENERATOR, and RF ANALYZER screen.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE

RF Display

This field selects the format for entering the RF generator's and RF analyzer's frequencies:

- When Freq is selected, you enter the RF generator's and the RF analyzer's frequencies directly using the keypad or knob.
- When Chan is selected, the RF Gen Freq and Tune Freq fields on all screens are replaced by the RF Channel field, and only the channel number is entered and displayed.

Channel tuning eliminates the need to enter transmit and receive frequencies directly into the Test Set. Once your radio's RF channel standard is selected, you only have to enter the channel number to automatically set the RF generator and RF analyzer to the correct frequencies.

Operating Considerations

See the “RF Chan Std” on page 216 for more information.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE

RF Gen Volts

This field specifies whether you want RF voltages expressed as the voltage across a 50 ohm load, or the open circuit voltage (emf).

Operating Considerations

This setting affects the RF generator's and the tracking generator's amplitudes.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE

RF In/Out

This field is used to indicate losses or gains between the RF IN/OUT port and the device-under-test.

- Enter a *positive* value to indicate a gain (such as an amplifier gain). When the RF IN/OUT port is used as an output, the RF generator's (or tracking generator's) level is automatically set the specified amount *below* what is indicated in the RF generator's Amplitude field. Example; if this value is 10 dB, and the Amplitude field shows 0 dBm, the actual level out of this port is -10 dBm.

When this port is used as an input, the TX Power measurement and spectrum analyzer's marker level (Lvl) are automatically *reduced* by that amount.

- Enter a *negative* value to indicate a loss (such as cable loss). The RF generator's (or tracking generator's) level out this port is automatically set that amount *above* what is indicated in the RF generator's Amplitude field.

When used as an input, the TX Power and the spectrum analyzer's marker level (Lvl) measurements are *increased* by that amount.

This field is only used when the RF Level Offset field is set to On.

See the “RF Level Offset” on page 219 for more information.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE

RF Level Offset

This field enables/disables the RF level offsets entered in the RF In/Out, Duplex Out, and Antenna In fields below it.

- When set to On, the RF generator's amplitude and RF analyzer's power measurement are offset by the values entered in these fields.
- When set to Off, the values in these fields are ignored.

For more information see the following related topics:

[“Antenna In” on page 198](#)

[“Duplex Out” on page 203](#)

[“RF In/Out” on page 218](#)

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE

RF Offset

This field is displayed when the RF Display field is set to Freq.

This field enables/disables the RF generator–RF analyzer frequency offset specified in the (Gen) – (Anl) field below it.

Operating Considerations

When an RF offset is used, changing the RF generator's frequency or RF analyzer's tune frequency automatically alters the other setting.

See [“Setting an RF Generator/Analyzer Offset” on page 51](#) for more information.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE

Save/Recall

This field specifies which memory device the Test Set accesses when the save and recall functions are used.

- `Internal` is a section of internal RAM. RAM is also used for running IBASIC programs, which may require you to delete the save/recall registers if the program is very large.
- `Card` is the front-panel MEMORY CARD (PC card) slot. A `Save/Recall Device is not Present` message is displayed if you try to save or recall an instrument setup when a write-able PC card is not installed in the Test Set.
- `RAM` refers to RAM disks that you can create on internal RAM. Refer to the *Programmer's Guide* for information on creating RAM disks. This is part of the same memory used when "internal" is specified, and may have to be erased when loading very large IBASIC programs. A `Save/Recall Device is not initialized` message is displayed if you try to save or recall an instrument setup when a RAM disk has not been created.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

I/O CONFIGURE

Serial Baud

This field selects the baud rate for serial communications when using the serial ports. Selecting this field displays a list of baud rate choices.

This setting is maintained after the instrument is turned off.

Operating Considerations

When in remote mode (`Remote Mode` field is set to On), this field is inaccessible.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

I/O CONFIGURE

Serial_9 In

This field selects the destination of characters received by the Test Set on the SERIAL PORT 9.

- Inst configures the serial port to connect to an external ASCII terminal or computer to enter IBASIC programs, or to control the Test Set using an external keyboard.
- IBASIC is used to allow the IBASIC controller to read the serial port while a program is running.

Operating Considerations

If a serial printer is connected, the PRINT command causes the printer to take control of the serial port until printing is done.

This setting is maintained after the instrument is turned off.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

I/O CONFIGURE

Serial No.

This field displays the serial number of the Test Set.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE

Serial Port

This field selects the serial port. The SERIAL 9 port must be used for serial printing. SERIAL 11 is reserved for use with special software that enables remote operation through a PC.

For more information about the serial ports see “SERIAL 9, 10, and 11” on page 265.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

I/O CONFIGURE
MODEM CONFIGURE

Status

This field indicates the status of the modem connection.

- Connected
- Idle
- Waiting
- Dialing
- Authenticating
- Disconnecting

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

MODEM CONFIGURE

Stop Length

This field specifies the number of stop bits (1 or 2) used for serial communications when using the serial port.

This setting is maintained after the instrument is turned off.

Operating Considerations

When in remote mode (Remote Mode field is set to On), this field is inaccessible.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

I/O CONFIGURE

Time

This field sets the time-of-day for the instrument's 24 hour clock.
(Example, 4:53 PM is entered 16:53)

Operating Considerations

The internal clock still functions when the instrument is turned off.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE

Total RAM

This field displays the total amount of RAM available for IBASIC programs and save/recall registers.

Screen(s) Where Field is Present

INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE

7

**Signaling Encoder and Decoder -
Screens and Control Fields**

Signaling Encoder and Decoder Screens

The Decoder's Signal Source

The decoder *always* gets its signal immediately after the de-emphasis network of the AF analyzer. De-emphasis can be turned on or off on the AF ANALYZER screen, or can be controlled while using the decoder by assigning a global USER key to the De-Emphasis field.

Decoder Frequency Measurements

The decoder uses a different timebase for frequency counting than the AF Analyzer. Therefore, their measurements may be different when measuring the same signal (by a very small amount).

The Encoder

The encoder's uses AF Generator 2 to generate its signals. The available signaling formats are AMPS-TACS, NAMPS-NTACS, DTMF, and a function (waveform) generator.

AMPS-TACS, NAMPS-NTACS Encoder and Decoder

The following signaling formats are available for this decoder.

- AMPS = Advanced Mobile Phone Service.
- NAMPS = Narrowband Advanced Mobile Phone Service.
- TACS = Total Access Communications Systems.
- JTACS = Total Access Communications System for Japan.
- NTACS = Narrowband Total Access Communications Systems (NTACS is an extension of JTACS).

The theory and applications of cellular telephone systems are beyond the scope of this manual. If additional information is needed, refer to the many technical manuals available on the subject of cellular telephones.

Control and Voice Channel Identifiers

The AMPS/TACS and NAMPS/NTACS encoder modes use the same forward control channel (FOCC) settings and output format. However, the forward voice channel (FVC) information is different.

The control and voice channel fields are available in separate menus. The Channel field is used to select the Cntl (FOCC) or Voice (FVC) menu.

Fields available only in the forward control channel menu have (FOCC) printed in the field title.

Fields available only in the forward voice channel menu have (FVC) printed in the field title.

Encoder/Decoder Interaction

The AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS encoder acts like a base station transmitter, creating *forward* control and voice channel information (FOCC/FVC). The AMPS-NAMPS-TACS/NTACS decoder acts like a base station receiver, analyzing *reverse* control and voice channel signals (RECC/RVC).

The decoder uses the encoder's Data Rate setting to specify how fast the incoming message is being sent. Therefore, when using the decoder, you must first specify the data rate in the encoder.

AMPS-TACS, NAMPS-NTACS Decoder

The AMPS-TACS, NAMPS-NTACS decoder acts like a base station receiver by analyzing Reverse Control Channel (RECC) and Reverse Voice Channel (RVC) message streams for various cellular telephone formats.

The decoder can also be used to analyze Forward Control Channel (FOCC) and Forward Voice Channel (FVC) data from the base station.

Decoder Mode Differences

The AMPS-TACS and NAMPS-NTACS decoder modes are essentially the same for analyzing reverse control channel (RECC) information. However, the voice channel (RVC) information for NAMPS-NTACS is displayed differently than AMPS-TACS information. Fields and decoder measurements that are only used for either mode are noted in their descriptions.

Interpreting Decoded Data

RECC and AMPS-TACS RVC Measurements

See [“NAMPS-NTACS Reverse Voice Channel Measurements”](#) on page 229 for information about NAMPS-NTACS RVC measurements.

After being armed, the measurement begins when the last bit of Word Sync has been received. The `Gate Time` field specifies the measurement period for all RECC measurements and the AMPS-TACS RVC measurement.

The received bits are displayed as hexadecimal (hex) characters. If the last bits received do not complete the last hex character, the received bits are used as the most significant bits in the character, and the remaining bit positions are filled with zeros.

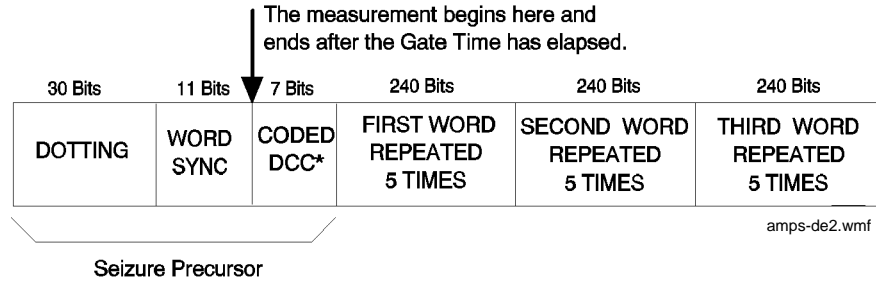
For example; if the last bits received are “01”, two zeros are added to the right to produce the binary number 0100. The hexadecimal equivalent, 4, is displayed.

The first two hex characters of the RECC data displayed contain the 7-bit Digital Color Code of the Seizure Precursor. The characters are right-justified so the farthest bit to the left for the first hex character is always 0. The first word of the RECC message begins in the third hex character of the displayed data.

All bits of the RECC and RVC data streams received after the initial Word Sync are displayed, including Parity and additional Dotting and Word Sync sequences.

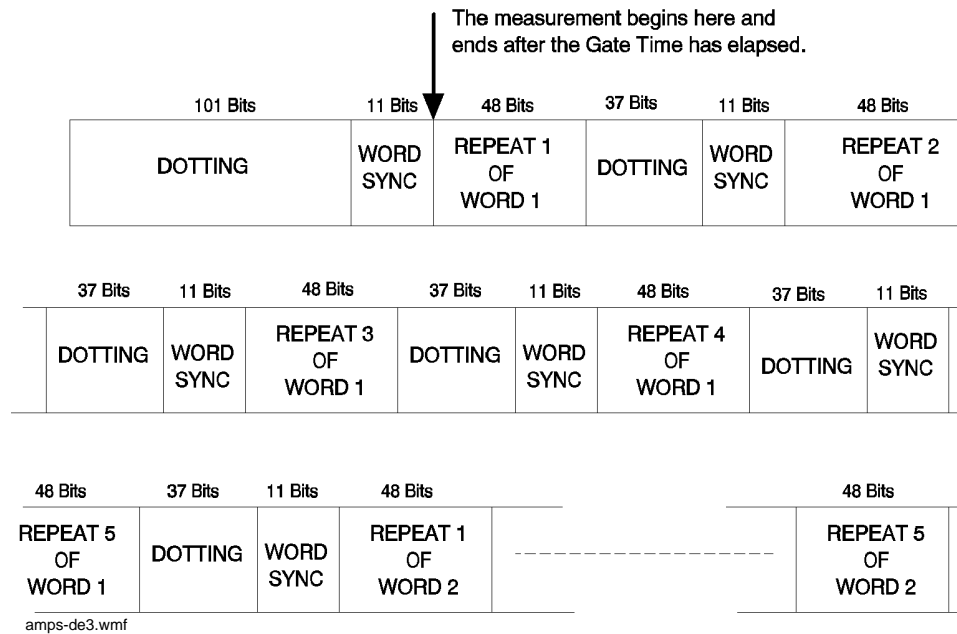
The decoder does not check for any errors in the received data stream.

Figure 7-1 Decoding the Reverse Control Channel (RECC) Data



* Digital Color Code

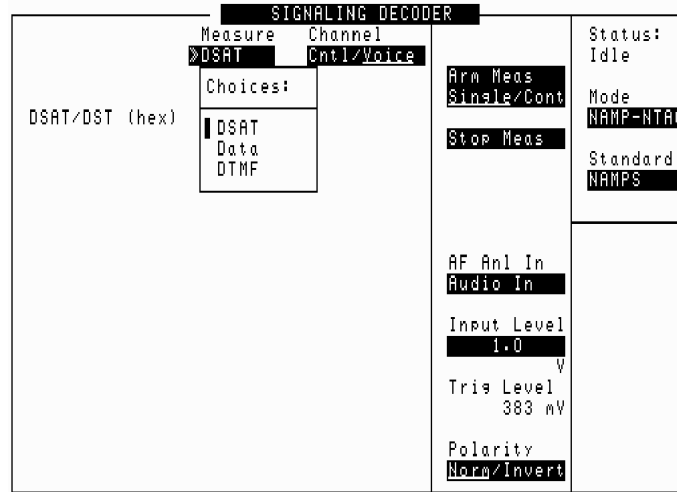
Figure 7-2 Decoding the AMPS-TACS Reverse Voice Channel (RVC) Data



NAMPS-NTACS Reverse Voice Channel Measurements

Three types of RVC information can be decoded; selected using the Measure field. See [Figure 7-3](#).

Figure 7-3 Measure Field



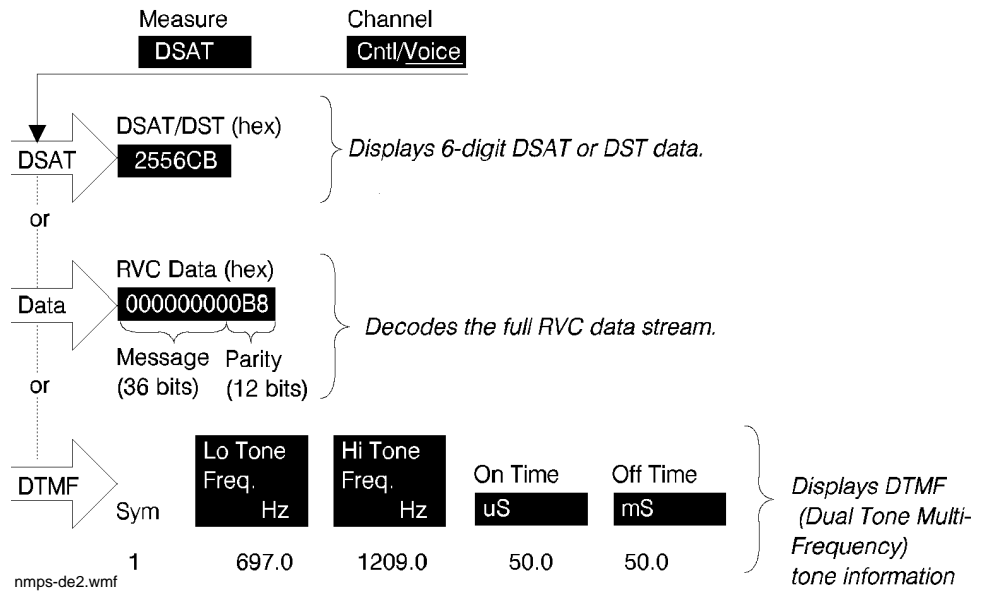
namp-voc.pcx

- DSAT displays the 6-digit DSAT (Digital Supervisory Audio Tone) or DST (Digital Signaling Tone) number, depending on the type of signal being received. If the received number is not one of the 14 standard combinations (7 DSAT or 7 DST), the decoder displays a constantly changing number until one of the standard values is detected. See [Figure 7-4 on page 231](#).

Data displays the 36 message bits and 12 parity bits of the RVC message. The measurement begins when the last sync word bit is received, and ends after the last parity bit is received. The measurement is re-triggered when the next sync word is received: there is no gate time function for this decoder mode. See [Figure 7-4 on page 231](#).

DTMF displays Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency tone pair frequencies and on/off times. These are tones that may be used to trigger connected equipment after a mobile-to-base station connection has been made (such as an answering machine or voice-mail system). See [Figure 7-4 on page 231](#).

Figure 7-4 Decoding NAMPS-NTACS Reverse Voice Channel (RVC) Data



DTMF Sequence Encoder and Decoder

The DTMF sequence encoder creates dual-tone multi-frequency tone sequences of variable frequency, amplitude, and duration. Its signal can be used to modulate the RF generator, or it can be output through the AUDIO OUT connector.

The DTMF sequence decoder analyzes dual-tone multi-frequency tone sequences and displays the associated parameters.

Measurement Limits

Lo Tone: 680 - 960 Hz

Hi Tone: 1190 - 1660 Hz

Actual limits are typically slightly wider than this. However, the crossover point between Hi and Lo tone decoding is approximately 1.1 kHz. If incoming tones approach this point, unreliable measurements may be displayed (frequency measurement errors and spurious off times).

Function Generator Encoder and Decoder

The function generator provides single-tone audio frequency signals of various waveforms, amplitudes, and frequencies. Its signal can be used to modulate the RF generator, or it can be output through the AUDIO OUT connector.

Decoding Considerations

Frequency measurements are affected by the `Filter1`, `Filter2`, `Settling`, and `De-Emphasis` settings in the AF ANALYZER screen.

Four dashes (- - - -) are displayed if the incoming signal is out of range, or if the `Gate Time` is too long for the frequency being measured.

Control Fields for the Signaling Encoder and Decoder

AF Anl In

See “AF Anl In” on page 155.

AFGen2 To

See “AFGen2 To” on page 157.

Arm Meas

Arm measurement prepares the decoder to be triggered by an incoming signal when `Single` is selected. When selected, the `Status` field indicates `Armed`.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING DECODER (All Modes)

B/I Delay

Busy/idle delay determines the number of bits that are counted before a busy/idle bit changes from the `Idle` state to the `busy` state. This function is used with the `WS Delay` and `1stBitDly` settings in the `Busy/Idle` field.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC)

Bursts

This field defines the number of times the message data is output when `Send` is selected. This function only works when the `Send Mode` field is set to `Burst`.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC, DTMF)

Busy/Idle

This field selects the busy/idle status information to be included in the signaling sequence.

- `Idle` sets the busy/idle bits of the forward control channel information to indicate an idle state.

- `Busy` sets the busy/idle bits of the forward control channel information to indicate a busy state.
- `WS Delay`, word sync delay, prevents a busy/idle change until the word sync information has been received and a defined number of delay bits has been counted. The delay bit value is set in the `B/I Delay` field.
- `1stBitDly`, first bit delay causes the busy/idle bit to be set after a bit has been received and a defined number of delay bits has been counted. The delay bit value is set in the `B/I Delay` field.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC)

Channel

For the Signaling Decoder this field selects the type of data to decode: Reverse Control Channel (`Cntl`), or Reverse Voice Channel (`Voice`).

For the Signaling Encoder this field selects the forward control channel (FOCC) or forward voice control (FVC) menus.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING DECODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC)

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC)

Data (hex)

This display field lists the decoded data serially as it is received. This field is labeled `RECC Data (hex)` for the NAMP-NTACS mode, but performs the same function.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING DECODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC)

Data Level

This setting determines the signal level change that occurs when a logical high (1) or low (0) is output. The unit-of-measure used depends on the `AFGen2 To` setting. The direction of the output level change depends on the `Polarity` setting.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC)

Data Rate (analog)

Signaling Decoder

This measurement field displays the data rate in bits-per-second for the data stream being received.

The encoder screen's Data Rate field tells the decoder how fast the incoming message is being sent. Set the Data Rate field's value before using the AMPS-TACS or NAMPS-NTACS decoder.

Signaling Encoder

This field specifies how fast the data stream is output in bits-per-second.

This setting is also used to determine the turn off code frequency (TOC frequency Hz = Data Rate in bps). Example: 1000 bps = 1 kHz

This field specifies the data rate for the signal being decoded, and must be set before using the AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS decoder.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING DECODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC)

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC)

DSAT

The signaling encoder's DSAT: field is displayed only when the Mode field is set to NAMP-NTAC and the Channel field is set to Voice.

This field is used to set one of the 7 valid DSAT sequences to be used on the designated voice channel.

DSAT is output continuously when Send DSAT is selected, and is only stopped when Stop DSAT is selected. If message or DST information is sent using Send, the DSAT signal is temporarily interrupted until that information has been sent.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: NAMP-NTAC)

DSAT/DST (hex)

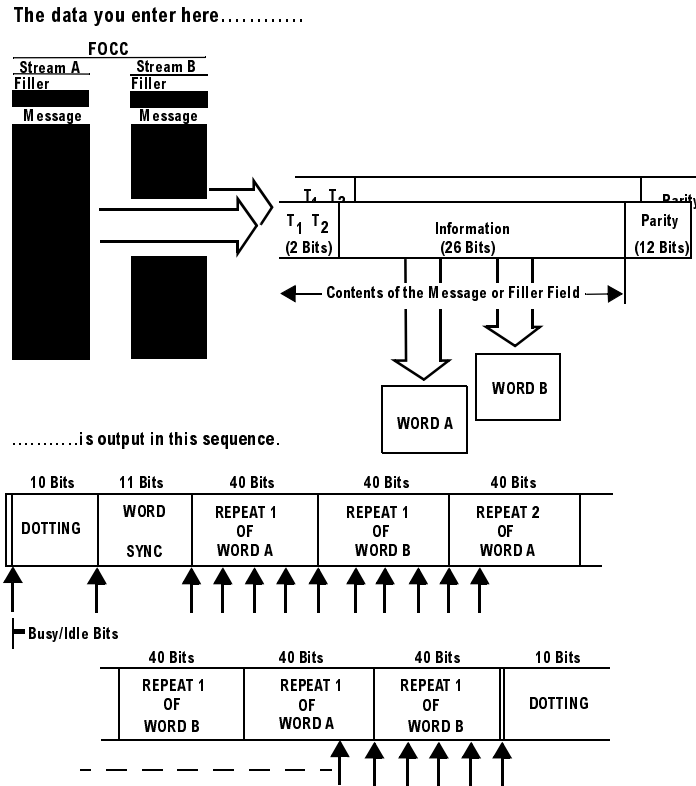
The DSAT/DST (hex) field is displayed only when the Mode field is set to NAMP-NTAC and the Channel field is set to Voice.

The DSAT/DST field displays the received DSAT/DST sequence. The received sequence is displayed in hexadecimal and can be checked against the DSAT value displayed in the DSAT right-hand DSAT field.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING DECODER (Modes: NAMP-NTAC)

Filler (FOCC)



Each Filler field contains 7 hexadecimal characters representing the 2 type bits and 26 information bits of the control filler/message word. The dotting, word sync, and parity bits are generated automatically.

Operating Considerations

The control filler is sent continuously when Send Filler is selected, or after a control message has been sent using Send. The control message is stopped whenever Stop Filler, Filler, Channel, Data Rate, Polarity, or AFGen2 To is selected.

Both filler fields must be full (seven digits) for the forward control channel information to be structured correctly. Do not leave any blank spaces.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC)

Frequency

This measurement displays the decoded signal's frequency.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING DECODER (Modes: Func Gen)

Gate Time

This field specifies how long the decoder analyzes a signal after it has been triggered. Up to 65 seconds of gate time can be specified. The gate time should be set long enough to allow the preamble and all necessary data bits to be captured.

Operating Considerations

If the gate time is too long, the decoder's data buffer becomes full. A message is displayed instructing you to decrease the gate time.

This function is not used with the NAMPS-NTACS RVC decoder.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING DECODER (All Modes)

Hi Tone

This for the high frequency tone in each tone pair. The measurement type is selected by selecting the `Freq` field to display a list of measurement choices.

Operating Considerations

Frequency error is calculated by comparing the DTMF encoder's frequency settings for each tone pair with the decoded frequencies.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING DECODER (Modes: DTMF)

Input Level

This field specifies the expected data signal level (after de-emphasis if used). The higher the level of signal expected by the analyzer, the higher the trigger level is set. See [“De-emphasis Effects on Input Level” on page 239](#).

Operating Considerations

The unit-of-measure is determined by the `AF An1 In` setting.

The input level should be set high enough to prevent false triggering, but low enough to allow triggering for valid signals (typically about 3 kHz). *This you to set the input level well below the expected level.*

When using de-emphasis, the Input Level setting may need to be reduced significantly to properly decode the incoming signal. De-Emphasis is enabled/disabled using the De-Emphasis field on the AF ANALYZER screen.

If de-emphasis is used (by setting the AF Analyzer's De-Emphasis field to 750 μ s), the Input Level should be set to about 1/5 of the measured signal's level. For example, a 1 kHz, 1 V_{peak} sinewave into the AF Analyzer's input requires an Input Level of approximately 0.212 V to trigger correctly.

De-emphasis Effects on Input Level

De-emphasis is a single-pole, low-pass filter with a 212.2 Hz corner frequency. It is enabled/disabled using the De-Emphasis field on the AF ANALYZER screen. The input level is the expected level at the output of the de-emphasis network.

Assuming a mean DTMF frequency of approximately 1 kHz, decoding with de-emphasis on (set to 750 μ s) requires the input level to be set to $212/1000 = 0.212$ times the peak deviation, or about 1/5 the incoming level of the tone.

Examples of Input Level Settings

Example 1

Peak deviation 3 kHz, De-emphasis off. Set the input level to 3 kHz.

Example 2

Peak deviation 3 kHz, De-emphasis 750 ms. Set the input level to $3 \times 0.212 = 636$ Hz

See Also

[“Trig Level” on page 252](#)

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING DECODER (All Modes)

Lo Tone

This measurement field lists the frequency or frequency error for the low frequency tone in each tone pair. The measurement type is selected by selecting the `FREQ` field to display a list of measurement choices.

Operating Considerations

Frequency error is calculated by comparing the DTMF Encoder's frequency settings for each tone pair with the decoded frequencies.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING DECODER (Modes: DTMF)

Measure

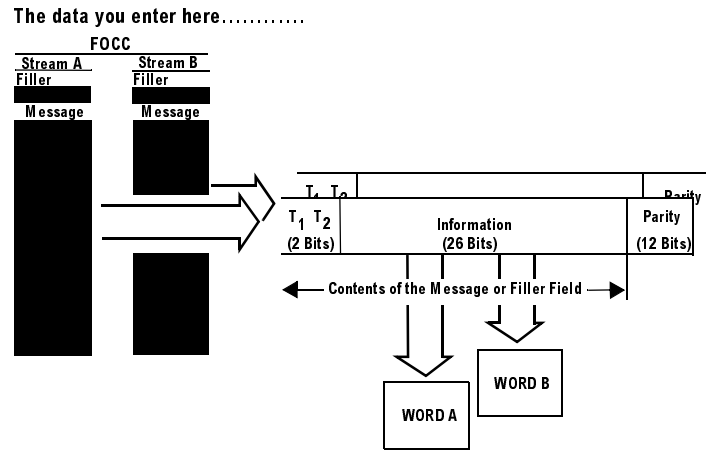
This field is only displayed when the `Channel` field is set to `Voice`. This field selects the type of decoded data to display: DSAT or DST codes, message data (`Data`), or DTMF (Dual-Tone Multi-Frequency) tone data.

Screens Where Field is Present

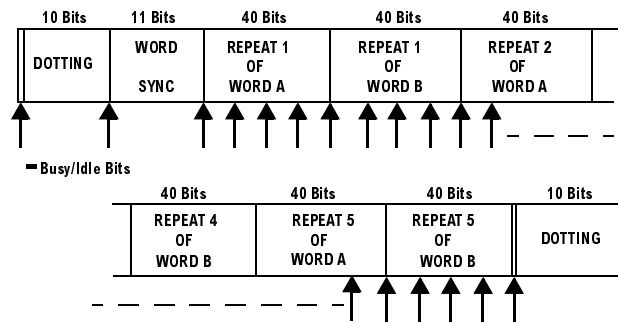
SIGNALING DECODER (Modes: NAMP-NTAC)

Message (FOCC)

Figure 7-5 AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTACS FOCC Message and Filler Data Format



.....is output in this sequence.



Message streams A and B specify various forward control channel parameters.

Operating Considerations

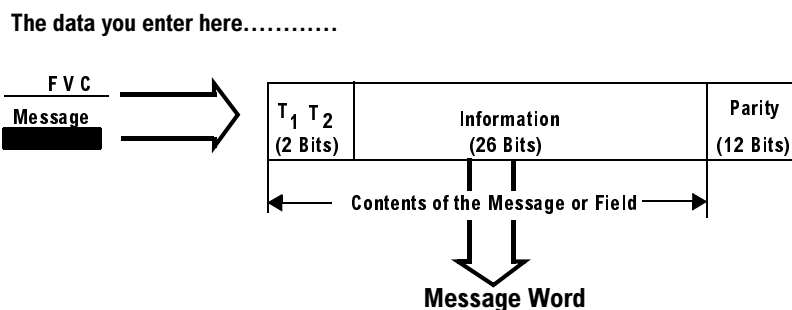
Like the filler information, the message information can only be input in full (seven digit) lines. Also, message streams A and B must have the same number of lines in them.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC)

Message (FVC) (AMPS-TACS)

Figure 7-6 AMPS-TACS FVC Message Data Output Format



.....is output in this sequence

101 Bits	11 Bits	40 Bits	37 Bits	11 Bits	40 Bits
DOTTING	W.S.	REPEAT 1 OF WORD	DOTTING	W.S.	REPEAT 2 OF WORD

W.S.=Word Sync

37 Bits	11 Bits	40 Bits	37 Bits	11 Bits	40 Bits	37 Bits	11 Bits	40 Bits
DOTTING	W.S.	REPEAT 9 OF WORD	DOTTING	W.S.	REPEAT 10 OF WORD	DOTTING	W.S.	REPEAT 11 OF WORD

This description applies to the AMPS-TACS mode.

The 7 hexadecimal characters of the FVC Message field represent the 2 type bits and 26 information bits in the FVC message word.

The generation of dotting, word sync, parity, and the 11 repetitions of these parameters in the FVC message stream is done automatically.

Operating Considerations

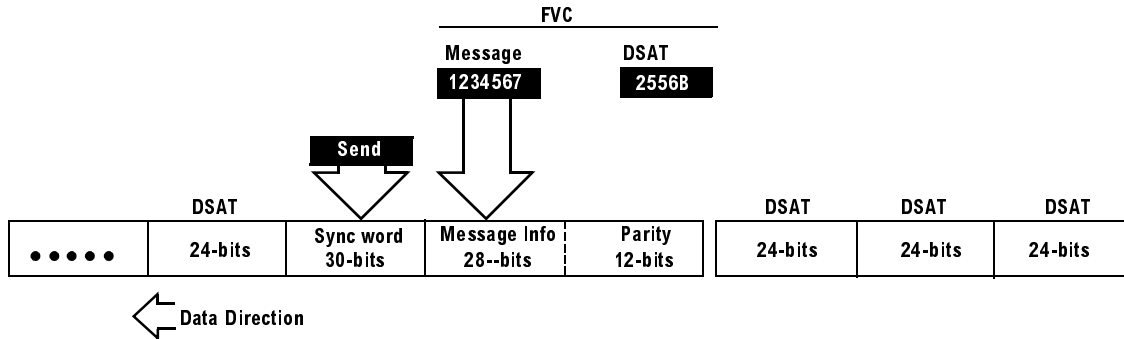
The entire field must contain data, no blank spaces are allowed. SAT is turned off while the FVC message stream is being sent.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS)

Message (FVC) (NAMPS-TACS)

Figure 7-7 NAMPS-NTACS FVC Message Data output Format



This description applies to the NAMP-NTAC mode.

The 7 hexadecimal characters (28 bits) of this FVC message are combined with 12 parity bits calculated by the encoder to output a 40-character data stream. This information is output when the Message/DST field is set to Message, and Send is selected.

Operating Considerations

The entire field must contain data, no blank spaces are allowed. DSAT is turned off while the FVC Message Stream is being sent.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: NAMP-NTAC)

Message/DST (FVC)

This field is available only in NAMP-NTAC mode.

This field determines what type of data is sent when Send is selected:

1. Selecting Message causes the contents of the Message field to be output.
2. Selecting DST causes the digital signaling tone sequence to be output. The sequence sent is the inverse of the sequence entered in the DSAT field, and is automatically determined by the Encoder.

The DST values are: DAA934, DAA4D4, DA9564, DA52B2, D954D4, D94D52, and D69654.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: NAMP-NTAC)

Mode

This field is used to choose which of the Test Set's Decoder screens to display.

Func Gen
DTMF
AMPS-TACS
NAMP-NTAC

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING DECODER (All Modes)
SIGNALING ENCODER (All Modes)

Num of Bits

This field lists the total number of bits displayed. This number is dependent on Data Rate of the signal being decoded, the Gate Time of the decoder, and the size of the decoder's data buffer.

Operating Considerations

The buffer has a maximum capacity of:

- 1584 bits for decoding Reverse Voice Channel (RVC) data streams.
- 1583 bits for decoding Reverse Control Channel (RECC) data streams.

This measurement is not available for NAMPS-NTACS RVC decoding.

See Also

[“Gate Time” on page 238](#)

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING DECODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC)

Off Time

For the encoder, this field sets the length of time each DTMF tones is off during the sequence.

For the decoder, this measurement column lists the length of time each tone is “off” prior to the next tone being received.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: DTMF)

SIGNALING DECODER (Modes: DTMF)

On Time

For the encoder, this field sets the length of time each DTMF tone is on during the sequence.

For the decoder, this measurement column lists the length of time each tone is on during the sequence.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: DTMF)

SIGNALING DECODER (Modes: DTMF)

Polarity

This field is used to match the polarity of the encoded signal being analyzed.

This function is helpful to restore the proper data polarity when the transmitter, repeater, or receiver used in your communications system has an odd number of inversions; causing the received data to be inverted when decoded. (This is common when a signal is translated to a lower frequency using an LO whose frequency is higher than the signal's frequency; or when inverting amplifiers are used.)

Normal Operation. When this field is set to `Norm`, a logical high (1) is displayed when a positive peak in the received signal is detected. A negative peak displays a logical low (0).

Inverted Operation. When this field is set to `Invert`, a logical low (0) is displayed when a positive peak in the received signal is detected. A negative peak displays a logical high (1).

Operating Considerations

Inverting amplifiers used in transmitters, receivers, and repeaters can cause an inversion of the modulating digital data. If the decoded signal does not display the expected results, change this field's setting to see if the signal may be getting inverted before being decoded.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING DECODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC)

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC)

Pre-Emp

This field determines whether the encoder's signal passes through or bypasses the 750 ms pre-emphasis network. Pre-emphasis may be required when testing some FM receivers.

Pre-emphasis, when used, attenuates the lower frequency tone (1200 Hz at 1200 bps) to 2/3 of the `AF Gen2 To field level` setting.

See Also

["Twist" on page 252](#)

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: DTMF)

RECC Data (hex)

This display field lists the decoded data serially as it is received. This is the same information that the AMPS-TACS Data (hex) measurement displays.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING DECODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC)

SAT Freq (FVC)

This field is available only in AMPS-TACS mode.

This field sets the supervisory audio tone's frequency. This signal is sent continuously whenever the FVC is selected, except while the Message is being sent.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC)

SAT Level (FVC)

This field sets the supervisory audio tone's level. The unit-of-measure depends on the AFGen2 To setting.

Operating Considerations

SAT is turned off while the FVC message stream is being sent.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC)

Send

Selecting this field causes the FVC or FOCC message to be output.

Operating Considerations

When sending an FOCC message stream, the contents of the `Filler` are continuously output after the message data has been sent. `Stop Filler` is used to stop the output.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC, DTMF)

Send DSAT (FVC)

This field is available only in NAMP-NTAC mode.

Selecting this field causes the contents (24 bits) of the DSAT field to be continuously output until `Stop DSAT` is selected. If a message or DST is sent by selecting `Send`, the DSAT data is output continuously after the message is output.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC)

Send Filler (FOCC)

Selecting this field causes the contents of the `Filler` fields for Stream A and Stream B to be output. The fillers continue to be output until `Stop Filler` is selected.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC)

Send Mode

This field selects the mode used when `Send` is selected to output the message.

- `Single` outputs the entire message once.
- `Burst` outputs the Message the number of times specified in the `Bursts` field.
- `Cont` causes the message to be output continuously until `Stop` is selected.
- `Step` is not used in the AMPS-TACS mode.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC, DTMF)

Sine Units

This field specifies whether the signal's output is in units of rms or peak. This field is only present when the `AFGen2 To` field is set to `Audio Out`.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: Func Gen)

Single/Cont

This field specifies how long you want the analyzer to decode incoming signals:

- `Single` tells the analyzer to display the information received during one `Gate Time`. Measurements are displayed until `Arm Meas` is selected again.
- `Cont` is used to automatically re-arm the analyzer and display the measurements on a continual basis until `Single` is selected. Previous measurement results are over-written by subsequent measurements.

Operating Considerations

To dis-arm the decoder in single mode, select the `Stop Meas` field. The `Stop Meas` function is disabled when `Cont` is selected.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING DECODER (All Modes)

Standard

This field specifies the standard for the signal being tested.

Decoder Operating Considerations

This setting alters the decoder's function by specifying the expected frame structure and channel range for the incoming signal.

Trying to run a test with the wrong standard selected will result in incorrect decoded data, or will display an operating error message.

Encoder Operating Considerations

Each standard affects the following conditions:

- The types of frames that can be sent.
- The range of valid channel numbers.
- The encoding of the frame data.
- The interpretation of received frames.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING DECODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC, DTMF)
SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC, DTMF)

Status

This field indicates what the encoder or decoder is doing.

- `Idle` is displayed when no data is being sent.
- `Control` is displayed when control channel data is being output.
- `Working` is displayed when a handshake has been performed and working channel data is being sent.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC, DTMF)
SIGNALING DECODER (All Modes)

Stop

Selecting this field stops the data stream being output when the `Send Mode` is set to `Cont` or `Burst`. After this field is selected, the current repetition of the data stream is finished, and the turn-off code is output.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC, DTMF)

Stop DSAT (FVC)

This field is available only in NAMP-NTAC mode.

Selecting this field stops the digital supervisory audio tone.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: NAMP-NTAC)

Stop Filler (FOCC)

Selecting this field stops the `Filler` information from being output after `Send Filler` or `Send` is used.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC)

Stop Meas

This field is used to disarm the decoder when making single measurements (encoder `Send Mode` is set to `Single`). It is not used when making continuous (`Cont`) measurements.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING DECODER (Modes: All Modes)

Sym

Sym

The symbol column corresponds to the DTMF decoder's symbols assigned for each tone. As each tone pair is analyzed, the corresponding symbol is listed in this column.

Operating Considerations

The symbol assigned to a received tone is based on the closest symbol frequency to that pair.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING DECODER (Modes: DTMF)

Symbol Frequencies (Hz)

The eight column/row frequencies are automatically entered by the Standard field setting. You can change the frequency values using the DATA keys.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: DTMF)

Trigger Pattern (bin)

This field allows you to enter a specific bit pattern to filter displayed information. The decoder only displays the received data when this binary pattern is encountered immediately after triggering. This is helpful when you only want to display messages containing very specific information.

The trigger pattern is entered as a sequence of ones, zeros, and dots. A dot will cause the decoder to trigger for either a one or a zero in that bit position in the received data stream.

Operating Considerations

This function is not available for decoding NAMPS-NTACS RVC information.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING DECODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC)

Trig Level

The trigger level indicates the minimum signal level required to begin a measurement that has been “armed.” The level is adjusted by changing the `Input Level` field’s setting.

The input level should be set high enough to prevent false triggering, but low enough to allow triggering for valid signals. *This may require you to set the input level well below the expected level.*

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING DECODER (Modes: AMPS-TACS, NAMP-NTAC, Func Gen)

Twist

Twist is the ratio of amplitudes (in dB) between the high frequency and low frequency tone in each DTMF pair. A positive value indicates a higher amplitude for the high frequency tones. A negative value indicates a higher amplitude for the low frequency tones.

The amplitude of the combined tones is set in the `AFGen2 To` field.

Twist and Pre-emphasis Interaction

Twist and Pre-emphasis affect the relative levels of the high and low tones within each symbol (tone pair). If pre-emphasis is off, twist sets the difference in deviation (in dB) between the high and low tones. If twist is off, pre-emphasis places a 6 dB per octave difference in deviation between the high and low tones. If both twist and pre-emphasis are on, the two effects are summed.

For most conditions, set `Twist` to 2.5 dB, `Pre-Emp` on, and 60% rated deviation (3 kHz for a typical 5 kHz deviation rated receiver).

[“Examples of Twist and Pre-emphasis Interaction” on page 252](#)

Examples of Twist and Pre-emphasis Interaction

Example 1:

3 kHz deviation, `Twist` 0 dB, `Pre-emphasis` off.

The level of each low tone and high tone individually generate 1.5 kHz deviation. The tones are summed to produce 3 kHz deviation.

Example 2:

3 kHz deviation, `Twist` 2.5 dB, `Pre-emphasis` off.

The high tone has 2.5 dB (a factor of 1.334) more deviation than the low tone. The two tones are summed to produce 3 kHz peak deviation. Therefore, the low tone’s deviation is 1286 Hz and the high tone’s deviation is 1714 Hz.

Example 3:

3 kHz deviation, Twist 0 dB, Pre-emphasis on.

There is a 6 dB per octave difference between the high and low tones. For example, if sending a 1, which has a low tone of 697 Hz and a high tone of 1209 Hz, the high tone has a deviation of $1209/697 = 1.735$ times the low tone's deviation. The high tone's deviation is then $20 \times \log(1209/697) = 4.78$ dB higher than the low tone. Since their sum must equal 3 kHz, the low tone's deviation is 1097 Hz, and the high tone's deviation is 1903 Hz.

Example 4:

3 kHz deviation, Twist 2.5 dB, Pre-emphasis on.

If sending a 1 (697 Hz low tone and 1209 Hz high tone), the high tone's deviation is 1.334 (see "Example 2:" on page 252) \times 1.735 (see "Example 3:" on page 253) approximately 2.314 times the low tone's deviation. Since the peak deviation of their sum is 3 kHz, the low tone's deviation is 905.5 Hz and the high tone's deviation is 2094.5 Hz.

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: DTMF)

Waveform

This field selects the desired waveform for AF Generator 2. The available waveforms are as follows:

- Sine wave
- Square wave
- Triangle wave
- Ramp (positive-going and negative-going)
- DC \pm
- Universal Noise
- Gaussian Noise

Screens Where Field is Present

SIGNALING ENCODER (Modes: Func Gen)

8 **Connectors**

Alphabetical Listing of [“Connectors”](#) on page 256

Connectors

10 MHz REF OUT

This connector furnishes a 10 MHz reference for external instruments.

Operating Considerations

Waveform = sinewave

Output frequency = 10 MHz

Output level >0.5 V rms

Output impedance approximately 50Ω.

NOTE The reference output frequency is always 10 MHz, independent of the selected input reference frequency.

16 × CHIP CLOCK 19.6608 MHz OUT

This output provides a 19.6608 MHz (16 times the CDMA chip rate) square wave with a 60% duty cycle. This signal comes from the CDMA frame clocks.

Operating Considerations

Nominal output level = TTL

Output impedance = 50Ω

ANALOG MODULATION IN

This connector provides an external modulation connection to the RF generator.

Operating Considerations

The Mod In To field of the RF GENERATOR screen sets the type of modulation (AM or FM).

The FM Coupling field on the RF GENERATOR screen selects ac or dc coupling of this signal for FM operation.

ANT IN

The antenna input is used for analyzing low-power RF signals (≤ 60 mW), and is typically used for off-the-air measurements. This port can be selected in the RF ANALYZER, SPEC ANL, CDMA ANALYZER, or CODE DOM screens.

CAUTION Connecting a signal of >60 mW (17.78 dBm) to the ANT IN port can cause instrument damage (although internal protection circuits can typically withstand a short-duration signal of several Watts).

If the overpower circuit is triggered (signified by a warning message at the top of the screen), remove the signal from the ANT IN port, and reset using **Meas Reset** (press and release the **Shift** key, then the **Hold** key) or turn the Test Set off and on to reset it.

Operating Considerations

Input impedance = 50Ω

TX power cannot be measured using this port; use the RF IN/OUT port. However, low power levels can be measured using this port with the spectrum analyzer.

Additional sensitivity for this port is available using the **Sensitivity** field in the RF ANALYZER and SPEC ANL screens.

AUDIO IN

Two connectors are used to input audio signals to the AF analyzer:

- HI is the main audio signal input connection.
- LO is used for the audio signal reference. Three choices are available using the AF ANALYZER screen's `Audio In Lo` field:
 - `Gnd` connects the center pin through approximately 100Ω to chassis ground.
 - `Float` is a floating input.
 - `600 To Hi` provides a 600Ω internal load to match an audio source with an output impedance of 600Ω.

The measured level is the potential between the HI and LO center pins. The shells of both connectors are at chassis ground.

For more information see “[AF Anl In](#)” on page 155, and “[Audio In Lo](#)” on page 159.

Operating Considerations

Input impedance is switchable between 1 MΩ in parallel with 95 pF, or 600Ω floating.

This port is selected as the AF analyzer's input using the `AF Anl In` field on the AF ANALYZER screen.

Signals input to the AF analyzer are routed through different filters, amplifiers, and detectors that affect the displayed measurement.

CAUTION The maximum level between the HI and LO center pins is 42 V peak (approximately 30 V_{rms}). Exceeding this value can cause permanent instrument damage.

AUDIO OUT

This port is used to output signals from audio frequency generators 1 and 2.

Operating Considerations

The output level is set by the AF generators and is not affected by the front-panel VOLUME control.

Output impedance $<1\Omega$

Maximum output current = 20 mA peak

Maximum reverse voltage = 12 V peak

AC/DC coupling is selected using the Audio Out field. This field is available on the RF GENERATOR screen.

BASEBAND OUT (I and Q)

These outputs provide buffered versions of the I and Q drive signals.

Operating Considerations

The I and Q drive signals are balanced by DACs that provide the correct dc offset for the I/Q modulator.

Output impedance = 50Ω

Nominal output level = 250 mV (open circuit)

Frequency = approximately 600 kHz

Chassis Ground

The chassis ground terminal provides a general chassis connection.

CHIP CLOCK 1.2288 MHz OUT

This output provides a 1.2288 MHz (CDMA chip rate) square wave with a 50% duty cycle. This signal comes from the CDMA frame clocks.

Operating Considerations

Nominal output level = TTL

Output impedance = 50Ω

DATA IN

This connector provides a data input to the CDMA generator.

Operating Considerations

Input level = TTL

Input impedance = 50kΩ

Data Rate = 1.2288 Mcps

DUPLEX OUT

This connector is an output for the RF generator, CDMA generator and tracking generator.

Operating Considerations

Output impedance = 50Ω

The RF generator's output is selected in the `Output Port` field. This field is available on the RF GENERATOR, CDMA GENERATOR, and SPEC ANL screens.

CAUTION Connecting a signal of >60 mW (17.78 dBm) to the DUPLEX OUT port can cause instrument damage (although internal protection circuits can typically withstand a short-duration signal of several Watts).

If the overpower circuit is triggered (signified by a warning message at the top of the screen), remove the signal from the DUPLEX OUT port, and reset using **Meas Reset** (press and release the **Shift** key, then the **Hold** key) or turn the Test Set off and on to reset it.

EVEN SECOND SYNC IN

This port is an input for the even second clock from the base station under test. A positive edge on this connector starts two timers. One timer, after reaching terminal counts, starts CDMA frame clocks. The other timer starts pilot PN sequence generation. The `Even Sec In` field on the CDMA GENERATOR screen controls this port. See “[Even Sec In](#)” on page 130.

Operating Considerations

Input impedance = 50 k Ω

Input level range = TTL

EXT REF IN

This connector allows you to input an external reference. The reference frequency is selected using the `Ext Ref In` field on the INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE screen.

Operating Considerations

Input frequency = 1, 2, 5, 10, or 15 MHz; 1x, 2x, 4x, 8x, or 16x chip

Input level >0.15 V rms

Input impedance approximately 50 Ω .

When a valid signal is applied to the EXT REF IN port, the Test Set automatically switches from internal to external reference if the `Ref Select` field is set to `Auto`.

This signal is used as a reference for, and directly affects, these functions:

- RF Generator Frequency (including the Tracking Generator)
- RF Frequency Counter
- AF Frequency Counter
- RF Analyzer Tune Frequency
- Spectrum Analyzer Center Frequency
- CDMA Generator Frequency
- CDMA Analyzer Frequency

AF generators 1 and 2 are not affected using an external reference; they use their own reference.

NOTE The reference output frequency is always 10 MHz, independent of the selected input reference frequency. Electrostatic discharges to the EXT REF IN port of 0.5 kV or above may cause degradation of performance requiring operator intervention.

EXT SCOPE TRIG IN

This connector provides an external oscilloscope's trigger input.

Operating Considerations

Input threshold approximately 2.5 V

Maximum Input level approximately 20 V peak

Input impedance is:

- 100 k Ω for signals ≤ 5.6 V peak
- 5 k Ω for signals > 5.6 V peak

When measured with no load on the input, a 5 Volt level is present on the connector due to the internal pull-up resistor design.

FRAME CLOCK OUT

This output provides an external connection to several internal clocks. The clocks are selected using the Frame Clock Output field on the INSTRUMENT CONFIGURE screen. The frame clock selections are as follows:

- 20.00 ms
- 26.67 ms
- 80.00 ms
- 2.00 s

HP-IB

This connector allows communication between the Test Set and other instruments or computers using the Hewlett-Packard Interface Bus (HP-IB).

For more information see the [“HP-IB Adrs” on page 207](#).

MEMORY CARD Slot

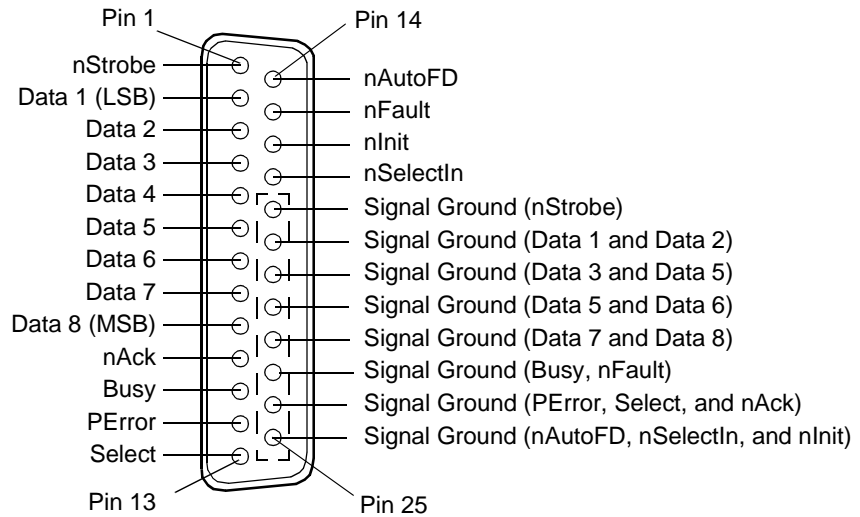
This front-panel opening is where PC cards are inserted.

PARALLEL 15

This port is used with printers requiring a parallel interface when printing screen images or test results. Set the `Printer Port:` field (on the `PRINTER CONFIGURE` screen or `TESTS (Printer Setup)` screen) to `Parallel` to print to this port. Use address `PARALLEL_15` when sending data to this port from IBASIC programs.

Pin numbers are embossed on the connector. Pin assignments are as follows:

Figure 8-1 Parallel Port Pin Assignments



PARALLEL 16

PARALLEL PORT 16 is reserved for future enhancements.

RF IN/OUT

This Type-N connection is used to output signals from the RF generator and to input RF signals.

CAUTION *Overpower Damage* — Refer to the Test Set's connector panel for maximum input power level. Exceeding this level can cause permanent instrument damage.

If the RF power at the RF IN/OUT port exceeds allowable limits, a loud warning signal sounds and a message appears at the top of the screen. If this occurs, disconnect the RF power, reset using **Meas Reset** (press and release the **Shift** key, then the **Hold** key), and allow the Test Set to cool off for approximately 2 minutes before making any other measurements on this port.

Operating Considerations

This port must be used when measuring TX (RF) power.

Signals ≤ 60 mW can be input to the ANT IN connector for all RF measurements except TX Power.

This port can be selected on the RF ANALYZER, RF GENERATOR, CDMA GENERATOR, CDMA ANALYZER, CODE DOM, or SPEC ANL screens.

SCOPE MONITOR OUT

This connector provides an external output from the AF analyzer.

Operating Considerations

The **Scope To** field in the AF ANALYZER screen determines the source of this signal. For more information see the “[Scope To](#)” on page 185.

The level is not affected by the front-panel VOLUME knob.

Output impedance < 1 k Ω

SERIAL 9, 10, and 11

The serial ports are used to input and output serial data for entering programs, printing tests results and screen images, and sending test results to a connected controller or terminal.

Operating Considerations

The serial communications settings are defined on the I/O CONFIGURE screen.

SERIAL 9 must be used for serial printing.

The IBASIC controller sends and receives data to the serial ports using address 9 for the primary port, and 10, 11 for the other ports. For example, to enter data from the primary serial port into a program variable named SDATA, you could use the following command:

```
ENTER SERIAL_9;SDATA
```

To send data from your program out of the primary serial port, you could use the following command:

```
OUTPUT SERIAL_9;SDATA
```

SERIAL 10 can only be configured through HP-IB.

SERIAL 11 is reserved for future use with special software that enables remote operation through a PC.

Figure 8-2 Serial Port Pin Assignments

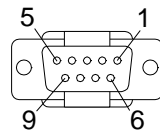


Table 8-1 Serial Port Pin Assignments

Pin	Description
1	CD - Carrier Detect
2	RD - Receive Data
3	TD - Transmit Data
4	DTR - Data Terminal Ready
5	Ground
6	DSR - Data Set Ready
7	RTS - Request to Send
8	CTS - Clear to Send
9	RI - Ring Indicator

TRIGGER QUALIFIER IN

This input is active when an external trigger qualifier is selected with the `Qual Event` field on the CDMA ANALYZER and CODE DOM screens.

If the trigger is to occur on the TRIGGER QUALIFIER IN signal, select `Delay in` the `Trig Event` field and select a delay of 0.0 μ s. If the TRIGGER QUALIFIER IN signal is a qualifier, select a trigger source in the `Trig Event` field.

For more information see [“Qual Event” on page 141](#), and [“Trig Event” on page 145](#).

Operating Considerations

Input impedance = 50 k Ω

Input level range = TTL

VIDEO OUT

This connector provides a signal for using an external video monitor. The signal provides a duplicate of the Test Set's screen.

Operating Considerations

The CRT's Video Output drives a multisync monitor at 19.2 kHz (analog). Examples of this type of monitor include the Electrohome ECM 1410-DMS 14-inch color monitor and the EVM 1242-P4VID 12-inch monochrome monitor.

9 Accessories, Manuals, Support

Modifications

The following information can be found in the HP 8935 Assembly Level Repair Manual:

- Hardware Upgrades/Modifications
- Firmware Upgrades
- Power Cables

Accessories

Table 9-1 Accessories

Description	Ordering Number
HP 8935 Samsung CDMA BTS Test Solution HP 8935 RF Tools Hardware Accessory Kit	E6550A E6550A Option 001
HP 8935 RF Tools Kit (CDMA & TDMA)	E6554A
HP 8935 Lucent Base Station Connector Kit HP 8935 RF Tools Hardware Accessory Kit	E8300A E8300A Opt 001

External Monitor

The CRT's Video Output drives a multisync monitor at 19.2 kHz (analog). Examples of this type of monitor include the Electrohome ECM 1410-DMS 14-inch color monitor and the EVM 1242-P4VID 12-inch monochrome monitor.

Manuals (English and non-English)

Table 9-2 Manuals

Description	Language	Ordering Number
HP 8935 Series E6380A Manuals on CD-ROM	English	E6380-90027
HP 8935 Series E6380A CDMA Application Guide (paper)	English	E6380-90016
HP 8935 Series E6380A Programmer's Guide (paper)	English	E6380-90018
HP 8935 Series E6380A Reference Guide (paper)	English	E6380-90019
HP 8935 Series E6380A AMPS Application Guide (paper)	English	E6380-90017
HP 8935 Series E6380A Assembly Level Repair Manual (paper)	English	E6380-90015
HP 8935 Series E6380A HP-IB Syntax Reference Guide	English	E6380-90073
HP 8935 Series E6380A CDMA Application Guide	Korean	E6380-90063
HP 8935 Series E6380A Reference Guide	Korean	E6380-90064
HP 8935 Series E6386A Samsung CDMA Cellular/PCS Base Station Test Set Software	Korean	E6386-90002

Test Software

The Radio Test Software performs automated tests on radios used in various radio communication systems. Each test package is contained on an individual memory card.

Table 9-3 Software

E6385A	HP 8935 Series Lucent CDMA Cellular/PCS Base Station Test Set Software
E6386A	HP 8935 Series Samsung CDMA Cellular/PCS Base Station Test Set Software
E6387A	HP 8935 Series Nortel CDMA Cellular/PCS Base Station Test Set Software
E6389A	HP 8935 Series Nortel P-Series Base Station Test Set Software HP 8935 Series Nortel TRU Base Station Test Set Software
E8303A	HP 8935 Series Motorola Base Station Test Set Software

Options

Table 9-4 HP 8935 Options

Order Number	Description
1D5	High Stability Reference

HP Support for Your Instrument

Getting Help

If you have problems using this Test Set, and cannot find the solution in these documents or the Help screens, please use one of the following contacts:

- Your local or regional sales office listed in [Table 9-5, “HP Sales and Service Offices,” on page 272.](#))
- U.S. Call Center: 800 542-4844
- Korea HP Direct: (82/2) 769-0800
- Canada HP Direct: (800) 387-3154
- European Call center: +31 20 547-9990
- Test and Measurement Organization on the web: <http://www.tmo.hp.com/>

Parts and service for your Test Set can be ordered by

Customer Training

Hewlett-Packard offers customers a variety of training materials and classes that explain the theory and applications of many HP products. Contact your HP regional sales office to arrange training for you or your group.

Table 9-5 HP Sales and Service Offices

<p>United States of America U.S. Instrument Support Center For Test & Measurement Equipment Repair & Calibration. Englewood, Colorado 80112</p> <p>Telephone: (800) 403-0801 Fax: (888) 857-8161</p>	<p>United States of America Customer Information Center Hewlett-Packard Company Tel: (800) 752-0900</p> <p>6:00 am to 5:00 pm Pacific Time Parts Direct: 1-800-227-8164</p>	<p>United Kingdom Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Ltd. Cain Road Amen Corner Bracknell, Berkshire RG12 1HN United Kingdom</p> <p>Telephone: 44 344 360000 Fax: 44 344 363344</p>
<p>South Eastern Europe Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Ges. m.b.h. Liebigasse 1 P.O. Box 72 A-1222 Vienna, Austria</p> <p>Telephone: 43 222 2500 0 Telex: 13 4425</p>	<p>European Multicountry Region Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard S.A. P.O. Box 95 150, Route dv Nant_dl_AVRIL CH-1217 Meyrin 2 Geneva, Switzerland</p> <p>Telephone: (41/22) 780-8111 Fax: (41/22) 780-8542</p>	<p>Northern Europe Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Nederland B.V. Startbaan 16 1187 XR Amstelveen, The Netherlands P.O. Box 667</p> <p>Telephone: 31/20 5476911 X 6631 Fax: 31-20-6471825NL</p>

<p>Asia Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Asia Ltd. 22-30/F Peregrine Tower Lippo Center 89 Queensway, Central Hong Kong G.P.O. Box 863 Hong Kong</p> <p>Telephone: 852-848-7777 Fax: 852-868-4997</p>	<p>Japan Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Japan, Ltd. 3-29-21, Takaido-Higashi Suginami-Ku, Tokyo 168</p> <p>Telephone: 81 3 3331-6111 Fax: 81 3 3331-6631</p>	<p>International Sales Branch Headquarters Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard S.A. 39 Rue Veyrot P.O. Box 365 1217 Meyrin 1 Geneva, Switzerland</p> <p>Telephone: 41-22-780-4111 Fax: 41-22-780-4770</p>
<p>Australia, New Zealand Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard Ltd. P.O. Box 221 31-41 Joseph Street Blackburn, Victoria 3130</p> <p>Telephone: (61/3) 895-2895 Fax: (61/3) 898-9257</p>	<p>Canada Sales and Service Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd. 5150 Spectrum Way Mississauga, Ontario L4W 5G1 Canada</p> <p>Telephone: (416) 206-4725 Fax: (416) 206-4739</p>	<p>Canada Service Center Hewlett-Packard Company 17500 Transcanada Highway S. Serv Road Kirkland, Quebec H9J 2X8 Canada</p> <p>Telephone: (416) 206-3295</p>
<p>Canada Service Center Hewlett-Packard Ltd. 11120 178 Street Edmonton, Alberta T5S 1P2 Canada</p> <p>Telephone: (403) 486-6666 Fax: (403) 489-8764</p>	<p>Latin America Hewlett-Packard Company LAHQ Mexico City Col. Lomas de Virreyes 11000 Mexico D.F. Mexico</p> <p>Telephone: (52/5) 326-4000 Fax: (52/5) 202 7718</p>	

10 **Error Messages**

General Information About Error Messages

Information concerning error messages displayed by the Test Set may be found in one of the following manuals:

- *HP 8935 Programmer's Guide*
- *HP 8935 Assembly Level Repair Manual*
- *HP Instrument BASIC User's Handbook:*
- *A Beginner's Guide to SCPI*

The format of the displayed message determines which manual contains information about the error message. There are four basic error message formats:

- Positive numbered error messages
- IBASIC error messages
- HP-IB error messages
- Text only error messages

The following paragraphs give a brief description of each message format and direct you to the manual to look in for information about error messages displayed in that format.

Positive Numbered Error Messages

Positive numbered error messages are generally associated with IBASIC. Refer to the *HP Instrument BASIC User's Handbook* for information on IBASIC error messages.

Positive numbered error messages take the form:

```
ERROR XX
```

For example:

```
Error 54 Duplicate file name
```

or

```
Error 80 in 632 Medium changed or not in drive
```

Negative Numbered Error Messages

Negative numbers preceding the error messages text correspond to the error conditions outlined in the Standard Commands for Programmable Instruments (SCPI). For more information on SCPI, order the following book,

A Beginner's Guide to SCPI Addison-Wesley Publishing Company ISBN 0-201-56350-9 HP P/N 5010-7166

or contact,

Fred Bode, Executive Director SCPI Consortium

8380 Hercules Drive, Suite P3

La Mesa, CA 91942

Phone: (619) 697-8790, FAX: (619) 697-5955 CompuServe Number: 76516,254

Negative numbered error messages take the form: ERROR -XX <error message>

For example

```
Error -128 Numeric data not allowed
```

or

```
Error -141 Invalid character data
```

IBASIC Error Messages

IBASIC Error Messages are associated with IBASIC operation. IBASIC error messages can have both positive and negative numbers. Refer to the *HP Instrument BASIC User's Handbook* for information on positive numbered error messages. Refer to the HP-IB Error Messages section of the *Programmer's Guide* for information on negative numbered error messages (the error message associated with a negative number is the same for HP-IB errors and IBASIC errors).

IBASIC error messages take the form:

```
IBASIC Error: -XX
```

For example:

```
IBASIC Error: -286 Program runtime error
```

HP-IB Error Messages

HP-IB Error Messages are associated with HP-IB operation. Refer to the Programmers Guide for information on HP-IB error messages.

HP-IB error messages take the form:

HP-IB Error: -XX

or

HP-IB Error

For example:

HP-IB Error: -410 Query INTERRUPTED.

or

HP-IB Error: Input value out of range.

Text Only Error Messages

Text only error messages are generally associated with manual operation of the Test Set. This manual contains information on text only error messages.

Text only error messages can also be displayed while running the Test Set's built-in diagnostic or calibration utility programs. Refer to the *Assembly Level Repair* manual for information on text only error messages displayed while running the Test Set's built-in diagnostic or calibration utility programs.

Text only error messages take the form:

This is an error message.

Input value out of range.

The Message Display

During instrument operation, various messages may appear on the Test Set's display. Prompt-type messages generally appear on the first line of the Test Set's display. General operating and error messages usually appear on the second line of the display. Some messages are persistent; they remain displayed until the error condition no longer exists, or until another persistent message with greater priority occurs. Other messages are only displayed when the error first occurs; they are removed when a key is pressed or the knob is turned, or when an HP-IB command is received. Many of the messages are displayed on the ERROR MESSAGE screen until the instrument is turned off.

Messages that are about error conditions may tell you what to do to correct the error (turn something off, reduce a field's value, press a certain key, and so forth). Messages and prompts are sometimes accompanied by a beep or warble.

NOTE **Warbles and Beeps**

A warble sound indicates that an instrument-damaging event is occurring. Beeps often occur only with the first occurrence of the message. Prompts are generally silent.

Non-Recoverable Firmware Error

The non-recoverable firmware error is very important. It appears when an unanticipated event occurs that the Test Set's firmware cannot handle. The message appears in the center of the Test Set's display and (except for the two lines in the second paragraph) has the form:

Non-recoverable firmware error. Please record the 2 lines of text below and contact Hewlett-Packard through your local service center or by calling (800) 827-3848 (USA, collect) and asking to speak to the Service Engineer.

```
'Address error exception'  
at line number 0
```

To continue operation, turn POWER off and back on.

Follow the instructions in the message.

Unfortunately, you will not be able to recover from this condition. You must switch the Test Set off and back on. When you rerun the test where the Error Message occurred, it may not occur again. If it does reappear, it would be helpful to Hewlett-Packard to record exactly what the configuration of the instrument was when the error appeared and contact Hewlett-Packard.

Text Only Error Messages

Operation errors generally occur when you try to do something the Test Set was not designed to do. Most messages tell you what to do to correct the problem, (turn something off, reduce a field's value, press a certain key,...and so forth).

Some common messages are listed here:

- All self tests passed.
- Chan Pwr UNCAL: No Freq or Ch Pwr Fltr cal. Start Chan Pwr Cal.

These messages are displayed when a channel power measurement is being performed but no valid calibration data exists. The message is accompanied by an audible tone (beep). Remove power from the ANT IN or RF IN/OUT connector and select `Calibrate` under the `Ch Pwr Cal` field on the CDMA ANALYZER screen. Then reconnect the input signal to proceed.

- ACP UNCAL: No Freq or ACP Offset cal. Start ACP Cal.

These messages are displayed when a channel power measurement is being performed but no valid calibration data exists. The message is accompanied by an audible tone (beep). Remove power from the ANT IN or RF IN/OUT connector and select `Calibrate` under the `ACP Cal` field on the CDMA ANALYZER screen. Then reconnect the input signal to proceed.

- Tune freq out of range for ACP. Change freq or ACP Offset.

This message is displayed if you try to perform an ACP measurement or calibration that would cause the Test Set to be tuned to a frequency out of its valid range (for example, the range between 1015 MHz and 1700 MHz). Note that although the tune frequency or channel cannot be set to these frequencies, it could be possible that an invalid tune frequency would be within the range of an attempted adjacent channel power measurement (offset and BW). The message is accompanied by an audible tone (beep).

- Remove power at ANT IN and RF IN/OUT. Restart calibration.

This message is displayed during channel power or ACP calibration if a signal is detected at the ANT IN or RF IN/OUT port with an amplitude high enough degrade the calibration. Remove power at the ANT IN or RF IN/OUT port, and move the cursor (turn the knob) to remove the message. The message is accompanied by an audible tone (beep).

- The Test Set did not detect any hardware or firmware failures during its initial self-diagnostics.

This message should always be displayed immediately after instrument turn on.
- Input value out of range.

A number was entered that was too large or small for the selected field, for example, trying to set `AFG1 Freq` to 125 kHz.
- Invalid keystroke.

You used a key that has no function relating to the selected field, for example, pressing the `On/Off` key while the `Filter 1` field is selected.
- Option not installed.

You selected a function that requires optional hardware that is not present.
- Turn off either AM or FM settings.

You tried to create simultaneous AM and FM (using any combination of `AFGen1`, `AFGen2`, and the `Mod In To` field). The Test Set does not provide simultaneous AM and FM.
- Squelch interrupt overflow. Reset using `Meas Reset` (press and release the `Shift` key, then the `Hold` key).

The Test Set temporarily interrupts audio measurements when squelch is first broken to prevent internal switching transients from influencing measurements (except when using the `SCOPE`, `SPEC ANL`, `SERVICE` screens). If squelch is repetitively broken in a period of a few seconds, the duration of measurement interruption becomes too great, and the Test Set stops interrupting the signal. Following measurements may be influenced by transient signals.

`Meas Reset` clears the data buffer used to generate interrupts, resetting the normal squelch operation to eliminate transients.

This condition may occur when monitoring low-level off-the-air signals.
- Cal file checksum incorrect - initializing file.

This error usually occurs after changing the Test Set's firmware ROM's. It is not a problem in that instance, but should not re-appear during subsequent operation of the Test Set.

- One or more self tests failed. Error code: XXXX
An instrument failure was detected when the Test Set was turned on. (For example, having a stuck front-panel key during turn on.) The numbered error message corresponds to a binary-weighted group of errors listed in the *TST Common Command description in the Programmer's Guide.
- Change Ref Level, Input Port or Attenuator (if using Hold).
The RF signal level is either too great or too small for the current input port, attenuator setting, or both. This error often occurs when trying to make a low-level measurement using the RF IN/OUT port with the spectrum analyzer. Make the indicated changes until this message is no longer displayed.
- Change RF Gen Amplitude, Output Port or Atten Hold (if on).
This message appears when the RF Generator's Amplitude field is set too high when using the RF IN/OUT port or when adjusting the amplitude with the Atten Hold field set to On.
- The RF IN/OUT port has a lower maximum output level than the DUPLEX OUT port. Use the DUPLEX OUT port, or reduce the RF generator's level.
If Atten Hold is On, you may be adjusting the amplitude outside of the allowed range. Change the amplitude
- Direct latch write occurred. Cycle power when done servicing.
 - The SERVICE screen was accessed and one or more internal latch settings were changed. Turn the instrument off and back on to reset the latches. (This condition can occur during periodic calibration.)

meaning of, squelch, [189](#)
meaning of, TX power
measurement, [39](#)
meaning of, TX power
measurements, [152](#)

Symbols

of Frames field, [129](#)
#Pts field
Spectrum Analyzer screen, [155](#)
% delta key, [28](#)
% key, [28](#)
+/- key, [32](#)

Numerics

1.23 MHz channel power, [110](#)
10 MHz REF OUTPUT connector,
[256](#)
16 x CHIP CLOCK connector, [256](#)
19.6608 MHz OUT connector, [256](#)
30 kHz channel power, [110](#)
600 ohm impedance
at AUDIO IN, [159](#)

A

A Only/A-B field
 Spectrum Analyzer screen, 177
 Abort Print field
 Printer Configure screen, 198
 abort printing, 197
 Abs/Rel field
 Code Domain Analyzer screen, 126
 absolute power measurements, 126
 ac coupling
 input, 166
 output, 159
 ac level
 measurements, 40
 peak detector, 179
 AC Level field
 AF Analyzer screen, 148
 RF Analyzer screen, 148
 accessories, 269
 ACP Cal field
 CDMA Analyzer screen, 122, 123
 ACP field
 CDMA Analyzer screen, 109
 CDMA Generator screen, 109
 ACP Fltr BW field
 CDMA Analyzer screen, 122
 ACP UNCAL, 280
 ACP. *See also* adjacent channel power
 ADC FS field
 CDMA Analyzer screen, 123
 ADC FS measurements, 108, 110
 ADCFS field
 CDMA Analyzer screen, 108, 110
 CDMA Generator screen, 108, 110
 ADCfs field
 CDMA Generator screen, 123
 Code Domain Analyzer screen, 123
 address
 HP-IB, printer, 212
 HP-IB, test set, 207
 adjacent channel power
 calibrating, 45
 adjacent channel power
 measurements, 109
 AF analyzer
 input, 155
 level, 238
 signal types analyzed, 155
 AF Analyzer screen
 AC Level field, 148

AF Anl In field, 155
 AF Cnt Gate field, 156
 AF Freq field, 149
 AM Depth field, 148
 Audio In Lo field, 159
 DC Level field, 149
 De-Emp Gain, 161
 De-Emphasis field, 161
 Detector field, 162
 Distn field, 150
 Ext Load R field, 164
 Filter 1 field, 164
 Filter 2 field, 165
 FM Deviation field, 150, 153
 Freq Error field, 151
 Frequency field, 151
 Gain Cntl field, 168
 Input Gain field, 170
 Notch Freq field, 178
 Notch Gain field, 178
 Pk Det To field, 179
 Scope To field, 185
 Settling field, 187
 SINAD field, 153
 SNR field, 154
 Speaker ALC field, 188
 Speaker Vol field, 188
 TX Power field, 152
 TX Pwr Zero, 193
 AF Anl In field
 AF Analyzer screen, 155
 Signaling Decoder screen, 155
 AF Anl Input
 field, 99
 AF Anl key, 27
 AF Cnt Gate field
 AF Analyzer screen, 156
 AF Freq field
 AF Analyzer screen, 149
 RF Analyzer screen, 149
 RF Generator screen, 149
 AF frequency measurements, 41
 AF generator 1
 amplitude, 156
 frequency, 156
 output destination, AUDIO
 OUT connector, 156
 output destination, RF
 generator AM modulator, 156
 output destination, RF
 generator FM modulator, 156
 turning off, 156
 AF generator 2
 amplitude, 157
 frequency, 157

output destination, AUDIO
 OUT connector, 157
 output destination, RF
 generator AM modulator, 157
 output destination, RF
 generator FM modulator, 157
 turning off, 157
 AFGen1 Freq field
 RF Generator screen, 156
 AFGen1To field
 RF Generator screen, 156
 AFGen2 Freq field
 RF Generator screen, 157
 AFGen2 To
 Signaling Encoder screen, 157
 AFGen2 To field
 RF Generator screen, 157
 ALC
 disabling, 188
 internal speaker, 188
 AM
 input, 176
 AM Demod
 AF Anl In, 40
 oscilloscope input, 99
 AM Depth
 AF Analyzer screen, 148
 AM depth
 measurements, 40
 setting, 156, 157
 AM Depth field
 RF Analyzer screen, 148
 RF Generator screen, 148
 AM depth measurements, 40
 AM Mod
 oscilloscope input, 99
 Ampl Hi
 trigger qualifier, 141
 Ampl Lo
 trigger qualifier, 141
 Ampl Mid
 trigger qualifier, 141
 amplifier
 for distortion measurements, 178
 for SINAD measurements, 178
 amplitude
 AF generator, 156, 157
 RF generator, 158
 twist, 252
 vertical sensitivity, 194
 Amplitude field
 CDMA Generator screen, 123
 RF Analyzer screen, 158
 RF Generator screen, 158

- Spectrum Analyzer screen, 158
- AMPS channel standard, 216
- AMPS-TACS signaling decoder, 227
 - See Also Signaling Decoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode
- AMPS-TACS signaling encoder, 227
 - See Also Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode
- analog meter, 42
- ANALOG MODULATION IN connector
 - description, 256
- ANALOG MODULATION INPUT connector
 - coupling, 166
 - for modulating RF generator, 176
- analyzer
 - AF level, 238
 - arming measurements, 249
 - calibration, 90
 - disarming measurements, 250
 - input port, 184
- Analyzer field
 - CDMA Analyzer screen, 124
 - Code Domain Analyzer screen, 124
- analyzer, RF
 - frequency, 192
 - sensitivity, 186
- Anl Dir field
 - CDMA Analyzer screen, 125
- Anl Special field
 - CDMA Analyzer screen, 125
- Answer modem mode, 210
- ANT IN connector
 - avoiding damage, 39, 152, 170, 184
 - connecting to, 26, 184
 - description, 257
 - for off-the-air measurements, 170
 - for RF measurements, 170
 - gain at, 198
 - input attenuation, 169
 - loss at, 198
 - sensitivity, 186
- Antenna In field
 - Instrument Configure screen, 198
- arm
 - measurement, 234, 249
- Arm Meas field
 - CDMA Analyzer screen, 124
- Signaling Decoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 234
- Signaling Decoder screen, DTMF mode, 234
- Signaling Decoder screen, Func Gen mode, 234
- Signaling Decoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 234
- arrow down
 - key, 46
- arrow up
 - key, 46
- ASCII terminal
 - configuring, 221
- ASSIGN, 56
- Assign key, 56
- assistance
 - call center, Europe, 271
 - call center, United States, 271
 - HP Direct, Canada, 271
 - HP Direct, Korea, 271
- Atten Hold field
 - RF Generator screen, 158
- attenuation
 - automatic control, 169
 - input, RF analyzer, 169
 - manual control, 169
- attenuator hold, 158
- attenuator input, 169
- audio amplitude
 - setting, 156, 157
- audio frequency counter
 - gate time, 156
 - sampling, 156
- audio frequency measurements, 40
- Audio In
 - AF Anl In, 40
 - oscilloscope input, 99
- AUDIO IN connector
 - avoiding damage to, 258
 - description, 258
 - for ac level measurements, 40
- AUDIO IN HI connector, 258
- AUDIO IN LO connector
 - 600 ohm impedance, 159, 258
 - floating, 159, 258
 - grounded, 159, 258
- Audio In Lo field
 - AF Analyzer screen, 159
- Audio Out
 - oscilloscope input, 99
- AUDIO OUT connector
 - coupling, 159
 - description, 259
- Audio Out field
 - RF Generator screen, 159
- audio power measurements, 148
- Authenticating modem status, 222
- Auto All
 - Range Hold, 213
- Auto Zero field
 - CDMA Analyzer screen, 125
 - RF Analyzer screen, 160
- Auto/Norm field
 - Oscilloscope screen, 159
- automatic level control, 188
- autoranging
 - AF/RF measurements, 213
 - gain setting, 168
 - oscilloscope interference, 168, 169
 - spectrum analyzer interference, 168, 169
- Aux field
 - Code Domain Analyzer screen, 127
- average power measurements, 108
- averaging
 - measurement results, 50
 - restart averaging, 50
- Avg 1-100 field
 - Spectrum Analyzer screen, 176
- Avg key, 50
- Avg Pwr field
 - CDMA Analyzer screen, 108
 - CDMA Generator screen, 108
- AWGN generator, 132

B

bandwidth
IF filter, 169
bandwidth, spectrum analyzer, 160
Base Freq field
Instrument Configure screen, 199
base settings
changing, 54
default, 54
BASEBAND OUT connector, 259
basic operation, 35
battery, replacing, 57
baud rate, 220
beeper
error alert, 200
spectrum analyzer mask, 175
volume control, 196, 200
Beeper field
Instrument Configure screen, 196, 200
B/I Delay field
Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 234
SignalingEncoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 234
bits
dotting, 237, 242
information, 237, 242
parity, 237, 242, 243
serial data word, 202
specifying patten to display, 251
triggering, 251
type, 237, 242
word sync, 237, 242
BTS Laptop Utility, 63
Bursts field
Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 234
Signaling Encoder screen, DTMF mode, 234
Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 234
Busy, 235
Busy/Idle field
Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 234
Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTACS mode, 234
BW= field
Spectrum Analyzer screen, 160
Bypass
CW RF Path, 128
bypass IQ modulator, 128

C

cable fault measurements, 79
calibrating adjacent channel power, 45
calibrating channel power, 44
calibration
channel power measurements, 126
spectrum analyzer, 90
Call field
Modem Configure screen, 200
CarFT field
Code Domain Analyzer screen, 115, 126
carrier feedthrough measurements, 115
Carrier Feedthru field
CDMA Analyzer screen, 115
CDMA Generator screen, 115
catalog memory card, 88
CD pwr unit field
Code Domain Analyzer screen, 126
CD Setup field
Code Domain Analyzer screen, 127
CDMA Analyzer screen
ACP Cal field, 122, 123
ACP field, 109
ACP Fltr BW field, 122
ADC FS field, 108, 110, 123
Analyzer field, 124
Anl Dir field, 125
Anl Special field, 125
Auto Zero field, 125
Avg Pwr field, 108
Carrier Feedthru field, 115
Chan Pwr field, 110
Chn Pwr Cal field, 126
Even Sec In field, 130
EVM field, 116
Freq Error field, 112
Gain field, 131
Input Atten field, 133
Input Port field, 134
Magnitude Error field, 116
Meas Intvl field, 134
Phase Error field, 116
PN Increment field, 137
PN Offset field, 138
Pwr Gain field, 139
Pwr Intvl field, 139
Pwr Zero field, 140
Qual Event field, 141
RF Channel field, 142
Rho field, 111
Time Offset field, 113

Trig Event field, 145
CDMA Anl key, 27
CDMA Gen key, 27
CDMA Generator screen
ACP field, 109
ADC FS field, 108, 110, 123
Amplitude field, 123
Avg Pwr field, 108
Carrier Feedthru field, 115
Chan Pwr field, 110
CW RF Path field, 128
Data Rate field, 128
Data Source field, 129
EVM field, 116
Freq Error field, 112
Gen Dir field, 131
Gen Mode field, 132
Gen Special field, 133
Magnitude Error field, 116
Output Port field, 136
Phase Error field, 116
RF Channel field, 142
RF Gen Freq field, 142
Rho field, 111
Time Offset field, 113
Center Freq
Marker To field, 174
Center Freq field
Spectrum Analyzer screen, 160
center frequency, 145, 151
for notch filter, 178
for spectrum analyzer, 160
RF signal, 192
Chan
RF Display mode, 142, 217
Chan Pwr field
CDMA Analyzer screen, 110
CDMA Generator screen, 110
Chan Pwr UNCAL, 280
Chan Space field
Instrument Configure screen, 201
Channel field
Signaling Decoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 235
Signaling Decoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 235
channel numbers
for analyzer/generator frequencies, 43
channel power
calibrating, 44
channel power measurements, 110
channel spacing, user defined, 201
channel standard

- AMPS (MS, LS), [216](#)
- ETACS (MS, LS), [216](#)
- JTACS (MS, LS), [216](#)
- KOR PCS (1, 0), [216](#)
- N AMER PCS, [216](#)
- NAMPS(MSL, MSM, MSU, LSL, LSM, LSU), [216](#)
- NTACS (MS, LS), [216](#)
- TACS (MS, LS), [216](#)
- USER-DEF, [216](#)
- channel tuning, [43](#), [142](#), [217](#)
- chassis ground, [260](#)
- CHIP CLOCK 1.288 MHz OUT
 - connector, [260](#)
- Chn Pwr Cal field
 - CDMA Analyzer screen, [126](#)
- clear
 - global user key assignment, [56](#)
 - RAM, [103](#)
 - register contents, [53](#), [103](#)
- clock
 - date/time, [202](#)
 - time-of-day, [223](#)
- Code Dom key, [27](#)
- Code Domain Analyzer screen
 - ADCfs field, [123](#)
 - Analyzer field, [124](#)
 - Aux field, [127](#)
 - CarFT, [115](#)
 - CarFT field, [126](#)
 - CD pwr unit field, [126](#)
 - CD Setup field, [127](#)
 - Controls field, [127](#)
 - Est Rho field, [112](#)
 - Find PN field, [130](#)
 - FP Setup field, [127](#)
 - Freq Err field, [130](#)
 - Gain field, [127](#)
 - Input Port field, [134](#)
 - Lvl field, [134](#)
 - Main field, [127](#)
 - Marker field, [127](#)
 - Meas Intvl field, [134](#)
 - Measurement field, [135](#)
 - Num Avgs field, [135](#)
 - Ofs Trnsfer field, [136](#)
 - Phase/div field, [137](#), [144](#)
 - Phse field, [137](#)
 - PN Setup field, [127](#)
 - Pwr Scale field, [140](#)
 - Qual Event field, [141](#)
 - RF Channel field, [142](#)
 - RF In/Ant field, [143](#)
 - Threshold field, [143](#)
 - Time field, [143](#)
 - Time Offset field, [144](#)
 - TmOfs field, [113](#), [144](#)
 - Trig Event field, [145](#)
 - Trigger field, [127](#)
 - Walsh Chan field, [146](#)
- code domain phase measurements, [121](#)
- code domain power measurements, [117](#)
- code domain timing measurements, [120](#)
- Command Escape Character field
 - Modem Configure screen, [201](#)
- Configure Instrument screen
 - RF Offset field, [219](#)
 - Serial No. field, [221](#)
 - Time field, [223](#)
 - Total RAM field, [223](#)
- Connected modem status, [222](#)
- Connection Timeout field
 - Modem Configure screen, [202](#)
- connectors
 - 10 MHz REF OUTPUT, [256](#)
 - 16 x CHIP CLOCK, [256](#)
 - 19.6608 MHz OUT, [256](#)
 - ANALOG MODULATION IN, [256](#)
 - ANT IN, [257](#)
 - AUDIO IN, [258](#)
 - AUDIO OUT, [259](#)
 - BASEBAND OUT, [259](#)
 - CHIP CLOCK 1.2288 MHz OUT, [260](#)
 - DATA IN, [260](#)
 - DUPLEX OUT, [260](#)
 - EVEN SECOND SYNC IN, [261](#)
 - EXT REF IN, [261](#)
 - EXT SCOPE TRIG IN, [262](#)
 - FRAME CLOCK OUT, [262](#)
 - ground, [260](#)
 - HP-IB, [262](#)
 - I BASEBAND OUT, [259](#)
 - PARALLEL PORT 15, [263](#)
 - PARALLEL PORT 16, [263](#)
 - Q BASEBAND OUT, [259](#)
 - RF IN/OUT, [264](#)
 - SCOPE MONITOR OUTPUT, [264](#)
 - SERIAL PORT 10, [265](#)
 - SERIAL PORT 11, [265](#)
 - SERIAL PORT 9, [265](#)
 - TRIGGER QUALIFIER IN, [266](#)
 - VIDEO OUT, [266](#)
- Cont/Single field
 - Oscilloscope screen, [161](#)
- continuous measurements, [124](#)
- control filler, [237](#)
- control message, [237](#)
- control status, [250](#)
- Controls field
 - Code Domain Analyzer screen, [127](#)
 - Oscilloscope screen, [161](#)
 - Spectrum Analyzer screen, [161](#)
- COPY_PL, IB_UTIL ROM program, [101](#)
- counter
 - AF, [156](#)
 - RF, [183](#)
- coupling
 - ac, [159](#), [166](#)
 - dc, [159](#), [166](#)
 - notch frequency, [211](#)
- cursor control knob
 - increment setting of, [46](#)
- CW RF Path field
 - CDMA Generator screen, [128](#)

D

- dashes
 - meaning of, squelch, 189
 - meaning of, TX power measurements, 39, 152
- Data (hex) field
 - Signaling Decoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 235
 - Signaling Decoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 235
- Data Buff
 - data source, 129
- data buffer, 132
 - capacity, 245
- Data field, 230
- data files, replotting, 84
- data files, transferring, 85
- DATA IN connector, 260
- Data Length field
 - I/O Configure screen, 202
- Data Level field
 - Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 235
 - Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 235
- data rate
 - signaling encoder, 227
- Data Rate field
 - CDMA Generator screen, 128
 - Signaling Decoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 236
 - Signaling Decoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 236
 - Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 236
 - Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 236
- Data Source field
 - CDMA Generator screen, 129
- date and time, 196
- Date field
 - Instrument Configure screen, 196, 202
- dB key, 28
- dBm key, 28
- dBuV key, 28
- dc coupling
 - input, 166
 - output, 159
- DC FM Zero field
 - RF Generator screen, 166
- DC Level field
 - AF Analyzer screen, 149
- dc level measurements, 41, 149
- dc wave
 - function generator, 253
- DCFM, 166
- Decimal Equivalent field
 - Modem Configure screen
 - See Command Escape Character, 201
- decimal numbers, 32
- decoder. *See Also* Signaling Decoder screen
- decrement
 - changing setting, 46
- De-emp
 - oscilloscope filters, 99
- De-Emp Gain field
 - AF Analyzer screen, 161
- de-emphasis
 - bypassing, 161
 - effect on DTMF frequency, 239
 - filter, description, 239
 - gain, 161
 - input level, 239
 - selecting, 161
- De-Emphasis field
 - AF Analyzer screen, 161
- default settings
 - base, 54
 - changing, 53, 54
 - power-on, 53
- delay
 - busy/idle, 234
 - first bit, 235
 - trigger, 145
 - word sync, 235
- delete
 - global user key assignment, 56
 - RAM contents, 103
 - register contents, 53, 103
- delta markers, 92, 177
 - frequency, 166
 - level, 172
- DEMO, 105
- demodulation
 - AM, 40, 99
 - FM, 40, 99
 - SSB, 40, 99
- depth, AM, 40
- detector
 - peak, 162, 179
 - rms, 162
 - selecting, 162
- Detector field
 - AF Analyzer screen, 162
- deviation
 - FM, 40, 150, 153
- Dialback modem mode, 210
- Dialing modem status, 222
- Disable modem mode, 210
- Disarm, 124
- disarm measurement, 250
- Disconnect call (modem), 200
- Disconnecting modem status, 222
- Display field
 - Spectrum Analyzer screen, 163
- Distn field
 - AF Analyzer screen, 150
 - RF Analyzer screen, 150
 - RF Generator screen, 150
- distortion, 41
 - measurements, 41, 150
 - measurements, amplifier, 178
 - measurements, variable notch filter, 178
- dotting bits, 237, 242
- DSAT field
 - Signaling Decoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 230, 236
- DSAT/DST (hex) field
 - Signaling Decoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 236
- DTMF field, 231
- DTMF pair, 231
- DTMF signaling decoder, 232
 - See Also* Signaling Decoder screen, DTMF mode
- DTMF signaling encoder, 232
 - See Also* Signaling Encoder screen, DTMF mode
- dual-tone multi-frequency. *See* DTMF
- dump graphics, 197
- DUPLEX OUT connector
 - avoiding damage, 179
 - description, 260
 - gain at, 203
 - loss at, 203
- Duplex Out field
 - Instrument Configure screen, 203

E

Eb/No, [132](#)
 Edit Mask field
 Spectrum Analyzer screen, [163](#)
 EditPt field
 Spectrum Analyzer screen, [163](#)
 EEX key, [32](#)
 emf voltage, [217](#)
 encoder/decoder
 interactions, [227](#)
 See Also Signaling Encoder
 screen, Signaling Decoder
 screen
 EQ In/Out field, [131](#)
 Error Message key, [27](#)
 error messages, [276](#)
 IBASIC echo, [207](#)
 operation, [280](#)
 error vector magnitude. *See* EVM
 escape characters, modem, [201](#)
 Est Rho field
 Code Domain Analyzer screen,
 [112](#)
 ETACS channel standard, [216](#)
 European Call Center, assistance,
 [271](#)
 Even Sec In field
 CDMA Analyzer screen, [130](#)
 EVEN SECOND SYNC IN
 connector, [261](#)
 EVM field
 CDMA Analyzer screen, [116](#)
 CDMA Generator screen, [116](#)
 EVM measurements, [116](#)
 exponents
 entering numbers, [32](#)
 Ext
 data source, [129](#)
 Ext Load R field
 AF Analyzer screen, [164](#)
 Ext Mod
 AF Anl In, [40](#)
 oscilloscope input, [99](#)
 EXT REF IN connector, [261](#)
 Ext Ref In field
 Instrument Configure screen,
 [204](#)
 EXT SCOPE TRIG IN connector,
 [262](#)
 external AM input, [176](#)
 external FM input, [176](#)
 external modulation input, [176](#)
 external monitor, [269](#)
 external reference, [261](#)
 external trigger qualifier, [141](#)

F

fast power measurements, [120](#)
 FF at End field
 Printer Configure screen, [204](#)
 FF at Start field
 Printer Configure screen, [204](#)
 fields
 changing settings, [27](#)
 types of, [27](#)
 FILE_XFER, IB_UTIL ROM
 program, [101](#)
 files
 securing, [102](#)
 Filler (FOCC) field
 Signaling Encoder screen,
 AMPS-TACS mode, [237](#)
 Signaling Encoder screen,
 NAMP-NTAC mode, [237](#)
 Filter 1 field
 AF Analyzer screen, [164](#)
 Filter 2 field
 AF Analyzer screen, [165](#)
 Filters
 oscilloscope filters, [99](#)
 filters
 IF bandwidth, [169](#)
 variable notch, [178](#)
 Find PN field
 Code Domain Analyzer screen,
 [130](#)
 firmware
 revision number, [204](#)
 Firmware field
 Instrument Configure screen,
 [204](#)
 Fix/Rel mask type, [175](#)
 floating input
 at AUDIO IN LO, [159](#)
 Flow Control field
 I/O Configure screen, [205](#)
 FM
 deviation, [40](#)
 deviation, measurements, [150](#),
 [153](#)
 deviation, setting, [156](#), [157](#)
 input, [176](#)
 FM Coupling field
 RF Generator screen, [166](#)
 FM Demod
 AF Anl In, [40](#)
 oscilloscope input, [99](#)
 FM Deviation field
 AF Analyzer screen, [150](#), [153](#)
 RF Analyzer screen, [150](#), [153](#)
 RF Generator screen, [150](#), [153](#)
 FM deviation measurements, [40](#),
 [41](#)

FM Mod
 AF Anl In, [40](#)
 oscilloscope input, [99](#)
 FOCC, [227](#)
 menu, [235](#)
 outputting, [247](#)
 form feed, [204](#)
 forward control channel. *See*
 FOCC
 forward link, [125](#)
 forward voice channel. *See* FVC
 four dashes
 meaning of, squelch, [189](#)
 meaning of, TX power
 measurement, [39](#)
 meaning of, TX power
 measurements, [152](#)
 FP Setup field
 Code Domain Analyzer screen,
 [127](#)
 FRAME CLOCK OUT connector,
 [262](#)
 Frame Clock Output field
 Instrument Configure screen,
 [205](#)
 Freq
 RF Display mode, [142](#), [145](#), [217](#)
 Freq (Delta Mrkr) field
 Spectrum Analyzer screen, [166](#)
 Freq (mask) field
 Spectrum Analyzer screen, [167](#)
 Freq (normal marker) field
 Spectrum Analyzer screen, [167](#)
 Freq (Ref Mrkr) field
 Spectrum Analyzer screen, [168](#)
 Freq Err field
 Code Domain Analyzer screen,
 [130](#)
 Freq Error field
 CDMA Analyzer screen, [112](#)
 CDMA Generator screen, [112](#)
 frequency
 AF generator 2, [157](#)
 AFGen1, [156](#)
 center, [150](#), [151](#)
 center, for notch filter, [178](#)
 center, for spectrum analyzer,
 [160](#)
 center, RF signal, [192](#)
 decoded signal, [238](#)
 delta markers, [92](#)
 effects of RF offset, [219](#)
 for DTMF sequence, [251](#)
 measurements, [151](#)
 RF generator, reference, [199](#)
 setting, [184](#), [217](#)
 span, [187](#)

frequency error
 measurements, [112](#), [151](#)
Frequency Error field
 AF Analyzer screen, [151](#)
 RF Analyzer screen, [151](#)
 RF Generator screen, [151](#)
Frequency field
 AF Analyzer screen, [151](#)
 RF Analyzer screen, [151](#)
 RF Generator screen, [151](#)
 Signaling Decoder screen, Func
 Gen mode, [238](#)
frequency offset, [51](#)
 receiver/transmitter, [206](#)
 RF generator/analyzer, [206](#)
 tracking generator, [178](#)
frequency tuning, [43](#), [142](#), [217](#)
function generator
 waveform, [253](#)
Function Generator signaling
 decoder, [233](#)
 See Also Signaling Decoder
 screen, Func Gen mode
Function Generator signaling
 encoder, [233](#)
 See Also Signaling Encoder
 screen, Func Gen mode
functional test
 for verifying operation, [33](#)
FVC, [227](#)
 menu, [235](#)
 outputting, [247](#)

G
gain
 automatic control, [168](#)
 between ANT IN and
 device-under-test, [198](#)
 between DUPLEX OUT and
 device-under-test, [203](#)
 between RF IN/OUT and
 device-under-test, [218](#)
 de-emphasis, [161](#)
 input, [170](#)
 manual control, [168](#)
 notch filter, [178](#)
Gain Cntl field
 AF Analyzer screen, [168](#)
Gain field
 CDMA Analyzer screen, [131](#)
 Code Domain Analyzer screen,
 [127](#)
gain measurement, swept, [65](#)
gate time, [156](#)
 decoder, [238](#)
 RF counter, [183](#)
Gate Time field
 Signaling Decoder screen,
 AMPS-TACS mode, [238](#)
 Signaling Decoder screen,
 NAMP-NTAC mode, [238](#)
Gaussian noise, [253](#)
Gen Dir field
 CDMA Generator screen, [131](#)
Gen Mode field
 CDMA Generator screen, [132](#)
Gen Special field
 CDMA Generator screen, [133](#)
(Gen)-(Anl) (user defined) field
 Instrument Configure screen,
 [206](#)
(Gen)-(Anl) field
 Instrument Configure screen,
 [206](#)
generator, AF
 amplitude, [156](#), [157](#)
 frequency, [156](#), [157](#)
 output destination, AUDIO
 OUT connector, [156](#), [157](#)
 output destination, RF
 generator AM modulator,
 [156](#), [157](#)
 output destination, RF
 generator FM modulator,
 [156](#), [157](#)
 turning off, [156](#), [157](#)
generator, RF
 amplitude, [158](#)
 frequency, [184](#)
 output port, [179](#), [180](#)

 reference frequency, [199](#)
generator, tracking
 frequency, [160](#)
 frequency offset, [178](#)
 output port, [180](#)
 sweep, [180](#)
 sweep frequency range, [187](#)
GHz key, [28](#)
grounded input
 at AUDIO IN LO, [159](#)
grounding, [260](#)

H

heading
 for printout, 213
help
 how to contact a human, 271
Help key, 27
hexadecimal format, 32
HI indicator, 47
Hi Limit key, 47
Hi Tone field
 Signaling Decoder screen,
 DTMF mode, 238
high limit
 removing, 48
 setting, 47
Hold All
 Range Hold, 213
Hold/Norm spectrum analyzer
 marker, 182
Holdoff Delay field
 Modem Configure screen, 207
horizontal sweep
 oscilloscope, 190
HP Direct assistance
 Canada, 271
 Korea, 271
HP-IB address
 printer, 212
 test set, 207
HP-IB Address field
 Configure I/O screen, 207
HP-IB connector, 262
HP-IB operation
 squelch effects, 189
Hz key, 28

I

I BASEBAND OUT connector,
 259
I/O Config key, 27
I/O Configure screen
 Data Length field, 202
 Flow Control field, 205
 HP-IB Address field, 207
 IBASIC Echo field, 207
 Inst Echo field, 208
 Mode field, 209
 Parity field, 212
 Remote Mode field, 215
 Save/Recall field, 220
 Serial Baud field, 220
 Serial In field, 221
 Serial Port field, 222
 Stop Length field, 222
IB_UTIL
 COPY_PL, 101
 FILE_XFER, 101
 RAM_MANAGER, 103
 RAM_USAGE, 101
 ROM program, 101
 SECURE_IT, 102
IBASIC controller
 configuring, 221
IBASIC Echo field
 I/O Configure screen, 207
IBASIC error messages, 207
Idle, 234
idle
 state, 234
 status, 250
Idle modem status, 222
Idle/Send field, 129
IF filter bandwidth
 selecting, 169
IF Filter field
 RF Analyzer screen, 169
Ignore modem mode, 210
impedance
 input, 258
Incoming Call Security field
 Modem Configure screen, 208
Incr (divide-by)10 key, 46
Incr Set key, 46
Incr x10 key, 46
increment
 changing setting, 46
information bits, 237, 242
Input
 oscilloscope filters, 99
input
 analyzer, 184
 audio, 600 ohm impedance, 159
 audio, floating, 159
 audio, grounded, 159
 coupling, 166
 gain, 170
 RF, 170
 spectrum analyzer, 184
 types of, 155
Input Atten field
 CDMA Analyzer screen, 133
 Instrument Configure screen,
 169
 RF Analyzer screen, 169
 Spectrum Analyzer screen, 169
input attenuation
 automatic control, 169
 manual control, 169
 setting, 169
input attenuator
 oscilloscope, 168, 169
 spectrum analyzer, 168, 169
Input Gain field
 AF Analyzer screen, 170
input impedance
 selecting, 258
Input Level field
 Signaling Decoder screen,
 AMPS-TACS mode, 238
 Signaling Decoder screen,
 NAMP-NTAC mode, 238
Input Port field
 CDMA Analyzer screen, 134
 Code Domain Analyzer screen,
 134
 Instrument Configure screen,
 170
 RF Analyzer screen, 170
 Spectrum Analyzer screen, 170
insertion loss measurements
 discrete frequency, 69
 swept, 71
Inst Config key, 27
Inst Echo field
 I/O Configure screen, 208
Instrument Configure screen
 Antenna In field, 198
 Base Freq field, 199
 Beeper field, 196, 200
 Chan Space field, 201
 Date field, 196, 202
 Duplex Out field, 203
 Ext Ref In field, 204
 Firmware field, 204
 Frame Clock Output field, 205
 (Gen)-(Anl) field, 206
 Input Atten field, 169
 Input Port field, 170
 Notch Coupl field, 211
 Range Hold field, 213

Ref Select field, [214](#)
RF Chan Std field, [216](#)
RF Display field, [217](#)
RF Gen Volts field, [217](#)
RF In/Out field, [218](#)
RF Level Offset field, [219](#)
Time field, [196](#)
User Def Base Freq field, [199](#)
interactions
 encoder/decoder, [227](#)
 high-power/low-power
 measurements, [193](#)
 Range Hold and other fields,
 [213](#)
 RF generator/analyzer, RF
 offset, [219](#)
 twist and pre-emphasis, [252](#)
Internal field
 Oscilloscope screen, [171](#)
inverted data, [246](#)
IQ
 CW RF path, [128](#)
IQ modulator, [128](#)
IQ RFOUT
 connector, [128](#)

J
JTACS channel standard, [216](#)
JTACS signaling
 encoder/decoder, [227](#)

K
k1 through k5 keys, [55](#)
k1' through k3' keys, [55](#)
keyboard
 external, [221](#)
keys
 %, [28](#)
 % delta, [28](#)
 +/-, [32](#)
 AF Anl, [27](#)
 Assign, [56](#)
 Avg, [50](#)
 CDMA Anl, [27](#)
 CDMA Gen, [27](#)
 Code Dom, [27](#)
 dB, [28](#)
 dBm, [28](#)
 dBuV, [28](#)
 down-arrow, [46](#)
 EEX, [32](#)
 Error Message, [27](#)
 GHz, [28](#)
 Help, [27](#)
 Hi Limit, [47](#)
 Hz, [28](#)
 I/O Config, [27](#)
 Incr (divide-by)10, [46](#)
 Incr Set, [46](#)
 Incr x10, [46](#)
 Inst Config, [27](#)
 k1 through k5, [55](#)
 k1' through k3', [55](#)
 kHz, [28](#)
 Lo Limit, [47](#)
 Meter, [42](#)
 MHz, [28](#)
 ms, [28](#)
 mV, [28](#)
 mW, [28](#)
 On/Off, [42](#), [48](#), [49](#), [50](#), [53](#)
 ppm, [28](#)
 Printer Config, [27](#)
 Recall, [52](#)
 Ref Set, [49](#)
 Release, [56](#)
 RF Anl, [27](#)
 RF Gen, [27](#)
 s, [28](#)
 Save, [52](#)
 Scope, [27](#)
 Spec Anl, [27](#)
 up-arrow, [46](#)
 uV, [28](#)
 V, [28](#)
 W, [28](#)
kHz key, [28](#)
knob

increment setting, 46

L

level
ac, 40
AF analyzer, 238
data, 235
dc, 41
delta marker, 92
oscilloscope, 172
reference for spectrum analyzer, 181
supervisory audio tone, 247
triggering, 252
Level (div) field
Oscilloscope screen, 171
Level (mask) field
Spectrum Analyzer screen, 171
limits
indicators, 47
pass/fail, 47
removing, 48
setting, 47
Lines/Page field
Printer Configure screen, 208
LISTOPTS, 104
LO indicator, 47
Lo Limit key, 47
Lo Tone field
Signaling Decoder screen, DTMF mode, 240
loss
between ANT IN and device-under-test, 198
between DUPLEX OUT and device-under-test, 203
between RF IN/OUT and device-under-test, 218
low limit
removing, 48
setting, 47
low-level RF power
measurements, 152
Lucent software, 270
Lvl (Delta Mrkr) field
Spectrum Analyzer screen, 172
Lvl (marker) field
Oscilloscope screen, 172
Spectrum Analyzer screen, 172
Lvl (normal marker) field
Spectrum Analyzer screen, 173
Lvl (Ref Mrkr) field
Spectrum Analyzer screen, 173
Lvl field
Code Domain Analyzer screen, 134

M

Magnitude Error field
CDMA Analyzer screen, 116
CDMA Generator screen, 116
magnitude error measurements, 116
Main field
Code Domain Analyzer screen, 127
manuals, 269
Marker field
Code Domain Analyzer screen, 127
Marker To field
Spectrum Analyzer screen, 174
Marker To Peak- field
Oscilloscope screen, 174
Marker To Peak+ field
Oscilloscope screen, 174
markers
delta, 92, 177
delta frequency, 166
delta level, 172
level, 172, 173
normal frequency, 167
normal level, 173
oscilloscope, 100, 174
oscilloscope, peak-, 174
oscilloscope, peak+, 174
reference frequency, 168
reference, spectrum analyzer, 93, 182
spectrum analyzer, 174
spectrum analyzer, center frequency, 174
spectrum analyzer, next peak, 174
spectrum analyzer, peak, 174
spectrum analyzer, reference level, 174
time, 190
triggering, 190
Mask Beep field
Spectrum Analyzer screen, 175
Mask Type field
Spectrum Analyzer screen, 175
mask, spectrum analyzer, 94
displaying, 163
frequency, 167
level, 171
number of points, 155
mask, spectrum analyzer
editing, 163
Meas Intvl field
CDMA Analyzer screen, 134
Code Domain Analyzer screen, 134

- Measure field
 - Signaling Decoder screen,
 - NAMP-NTAC mode, 240
- measurement accuracy
 - gain control for, 168
 - zeroing power for, 193
- measurement arming, 249
- measurement averaging, 50
- measurement disarming, 250
- Measurement field
 - Code Domain Analyzer screen, 135
- measurement limits
 - indicators, 47
 - removing, 48
 - setting, 47
- measurement reference, setting, 49
- measurement settling time, 187
- measurement setups
 - saving and recalling, 52
- measurements
 - absolute power, 126
 - ac level, 40, 148
 - ac level, peak detector, 179
 - ADC FS, 108, 110
 - adjacent channel power, 109
 - AF frequency, 41
 - AM depth, 40
 - audio frequency, 40
 - audio power, 148
 - average power, 108
 - cable fault, 79
 - carrier feedthrough, 115
 - channel power, 110
 - code domain phase, 121
 - code domain power, 117
 - code domain timing, 120
 - dc level, 41, 149
 - deviation, FM, 150
 - distortion, 41, 150
 - EVM, 116
 - fast power, code domain, 120
 - FM demodulation, 40, 41
 - FM deviation, 40, 153
 - frequency error, 112, 151
 - frequency error, DTMF, 238
 - frequency, center, 151
 - frequency, DTMF, 238
 - function generator frequency, 238
 - insertion loss, discrete
 - frequency, 69
 - insertion loss, swept, 71
 - magnitude error, 116
 - phase error, 116
 - relative power, 126
 - return loss, swept, 74
 - RF, 39
 - RF power, 152
 - rho, 111
 - rms potential, 148
 - signal/noise ratio, 41
 - SINAD, 41, 153
 - SNR, 41, 154
 - swept gain, 65
 - time offset, 113
 - transmitter power, 39, 152
 - transmitter power, peak, 192
 - transmitter power, sample, 192
 - voltage, 148
- memory
 - considerations, 54
 - total RAM, 223
- memory card catalog, 88
- memory overflow error, 54
- message
 - beeper alert, 200
 - displaying, 196
 - error, 276
 - IBASIC error, 207
 - operation, 280
 - output, FOCC, 247
 - output, FVC, 247
 - turn off, 196
 - types of, 276
- Message field
 - Signaling Encoder screen,
 - AMPS-TACS mode, 242
 - Signaling Encoder screen,
 - NAMP-NTAC mode, 243
- Message field (FOCC)
 - Signaling Encoder screen,
 - AMPS-TACS mode, 240
 - Signaling Encoder screen,
 - NAMP-NTAC mode, 240
- Message/DST field
 - Signaling Encoder screen,
 - NAMP-NTAC mode, 244
- meter
 - end points, 42
 - on/off, 42
 - scale interval, 42
- Meter key, 42
- MHz key, 28
- pre-emphasis
 - 750, 246
- uV (microvolts) key, 28
- Mod In To field
 - RF Generator screen, 176
- Mode field
 - I/O Configure screen, 209
 - Signaling Decoder screen,
 - AMPS-TACS mode, 244
 - Signaling Decoder screen,
 - DTMF mode, 244
 - Signaling Decoder screen, Func Gen mode, 244
 - Signaling Decoder screen,
 - NAMP-NTAC mode, 244
 - Signaling Encoder screen,
 - AMPS-TACS mode, 244
 - Signaling Encoder screen,
 - DTMF mode, 244
 - Signaling Encoder screen, Func Gen mode, 244
 - Signaling Encoder screen,
 - NAMP-NTAC mode, 244
- Model field
 - Printer Configure screen, 209
- modem, 210
 - configuration, 209, 210
- Modem Configuration field
 - Modem Configure screen, 209
- Modem Configure screen
 - Call field, 200
 - Command Escape Character field, 201
 - Connection Timeout field, 202
 - Decimal Equivalent field
 - See Command Escape Character, 201
 - Holdoff Delay field, 207
 - Incoming Call Security field, 208
 - Modem Configuration field, 209
- Modem
 - Initialization/Configuration field, 210
 - Modem Mode field, 210
 - Number to Call field, 211
 - Password field, 212
 - Retrys field, 215
 - Status field, 222
- Modem
 - Initialization/Configuration field
 - Modem Configure screen, 210
 - Modem Mode field
 - Modem Configure screen, 210
- modulation
 - external AM, 176
 - external, FM, 176
 - external, input, 176
 - input, 176
 - input, coupling, 166
 - OQPSK, 131
 - QPSK, 131
 - sensitivity, input, 176
- monitor, external, 269
- ms key, 28

mV key, 28
mW key, 28

N

names
 printout, 213
 registers, 53
NAMPS channel standard, 216
NAMPS-NTACS signaling
 decoder, 227
 See Also Signaling Decoder
 screen, NAMP-NTAC mode
NAMPS-NTACS signaling
 encoder, 227
 See Also Signaling Encoder
 screen, NAMP-NTAC mode
negative edge
 triggering, 171
Next Peak
 Marker To field, 174
No Pk/Avg field
 Spectrum Analyzer screen, 176
Norm/Delta field
 Spectrum Analyzer screen, 177
Normalize field
 Spectrum Analyzer screen, 177
Nortel software, 270
Notch
 oscilloscope filters, 99
Notch Coupl field
 Instrument Configure screen,
 211
 used with variable notch, 178
notch filter
 gain, 178
 variable, 178
Notch Freq field
 AF Analyzer screen, 178
Notch Gain field
 AF Analyzer screen, 178
NTACS channel standard, 216
Num Avgs field
 Code Domain Analyzer screen,
 135
Num of Bits field
 Signaling Decoder screen,
 AMPS-TACS mode, 245
 Signaling Decoder screen,
 NAMP-NTAC mode, 245
of Frames field, 129
Number to Call field
 Modem Configure screen, 211
numbers
 decimal format, 32
 hexadecimal format, 32
 negative, 32
 scientific notation, 32

O

Off Time field
 Signaling Encoder screen,
 DTMF mode, 245
offset
 frequency,
 receiver/transmitter, 206
 frequency, RF
 generator/analyzer, 206
 frequency, tracking generator,
 178
 RF generator/analyzer, 219
 RF level, 219
 setting, frequency, 51
 vertical, oscilloscope, 172, 194
Offset Freq (Tracking Gen) field
 Spectrum Analyzer screen, 178
off-the-air measurements, 170,
 257
Ofs Trnsfer field
 Code Domain Analyzer screen,
 136
On Time field
 Signaling Encoder screen,
 DTMF mode, 245
On/Off key, 42, 48, 49, 50, 53
operating basics, 35
operation messages, 280
options, for Test Set, 270
options, Test Set, 104
OQPSK modulation, 131
Originate call (modem), 200
origination attempts (modem),
 215
oscilloscope
 description of, 98
 features, 98
 filters, block diagram of, 98
 filters, selection of, 99
 input attenuator, 168, 169
 inputs, block diagram of, 98
 inputs, selection of, 99
 level, markers, 172
 marker types, 174
 markers, 100
 markers, level, 172
 resolution, 185
 scale, 180
 signal source, 185
 squelch effects, 189
 triggering, 100
oscilloscope interference
 autoranging, 168, 169
Oscilloscope screen
 Auto/Norm field, 159
 Cont/Single field, 161
 Controls field, 161

- Internal field, 171
 - Level (div) field, 171
 - Lvl (marker) field, 172
 - Marker To Peak- field, 174
 - Marker To Peak+ field, 174
 - Output Port field, 179
 - Pos/Neg field, 171
 - Position field, 180
 - Reset field, 182
 - Time (marker) field, 190
 - Time/div field, 190
 - Trig-Delay field, 191
 - Vert Offset field, 194
 - Vert/div field, 194
 - output
 - coupling, 159
 - F0CC, 247
 - FVC, 247
 - RF, 179, 180
 - tracking generator, 180
 - Output Port field
 - CDMA Generator screen, 136
 - Oscilloscope screen, 179
 - RF Generator screen, 179
 - Spectrum Analyzer screen, 179
 - overpower
 - at RF IN/OUT connector, 170
 - damage, at ANT IN, 39
 - damage, at ANT IN connector, 152, 184
 - damage, at DUPLEX OUT, 179
 - warning, 170
 - overpower damage, 26
 - overview of operation, 35
- P**
- PARALLEL PORT 15 connector, 263
 - PARALLEL PORT 16 connector, 263
 - parallel port pin assignments, 263
 - parity bits, 237, 242, 243
 - Parity field
 - I/O Configure screen, 212
 - pass/fail limits, 47
 - password, 102
 - Password field
 - Modem Configure screen, 212
 - PC card catalog, 88
 - PCS
 - Korean channel standard, 216
 - North American channel standard, 216
 - Peak
 - Marker To field, 174
 - TX Pwr Meas field, 192
 - peak
 - hold, spectrum analyzer, 176
 - peak-
 - oscilloscope marker, 174
 - peak detector, 162, 179
 - signal source, 179
 - peak units, 248
 - peak+
 - oscilloscope marker, 174
 - % delta key, 28
 - % key, 28
 - Phase Error field
 - CDMA Analyzer screen, 116
 - CDMA Generator screen, 116
 - phase error measurements, 116
 - Phase/div field
 - Code Domain Analyzer screen, 137, 144
 - Phse field
 - Code Domain Analyzer screen, 137
 - Pk Det To field
 - AF Analyzer screen, 179
 - Pk Hold field
 - Spectrum Analyzer screen, 176
 - PN Increment field
 - CDMA Analyzer screen, 137
 - PN Offset field
 - CDMA Analyzer screen, 138
 - PN Setup field
 - Code Domain Analyzer screen, 127
 - Polarity field
 - Signaling Decoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 246
 - Signaling Decoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 246
 - Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 246
 - Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 246
 - Port/Sweep (Tracking Gen)
 - Spectrum Analyzer screen, 180
 - Pos/Neg field
 - Oscilloscope screen, 171
 - Position field
 - Oscilloscope screen, 180
 - positive edge triggering, 171
 - power
 - 1.23 MHz channel, 110
 - 30 kHz channel, 110
 - adjacent channel, 109
 - average, 108
 - channel, 110
 - code domain, 117
 - code domain, fast, 120
 - transmitter, 39
 - zero reference, 193
 - power meter
 - zeroing, 193
 - power-on settings
 - changing, 53
 - ppm key, 28
 - Pre-Emp field
 - Signaling Encoder screen, DTMF mode, 246
 - pre-emphasis
 - bypassing, 246
 - preset state
 - changing, 54
 - default, 54
 - print
 - screens, 197
 - Print Title field
 - Printer Configure screen, 213
 - printer
 - connecting, 212
 - model, 209
 - Printer Adrs field
 - Printer Configure screen, 212
 - Printer Config key, 27
 - Printer Configure screen
 - Abort Print field, 198
 - FF at End field, 204
 - FF at Start field, 204
 - Lines/Page field, 208
 - Model field, 209
 - Print Title field, 213
 - Printer Adrs field, 212
 - Printer Port field, 212
 - Printer Port field

Printer Configure screen, 212
printing
 aborting, 198
 form feed, 204
 lines per page, 208
 printer model, 209
 selecting HP-IB address, 212
 selecting printer port, 212
 title, 213
Pwr Gain field
 CDMA Analyzer screen, 139
Pwr Intvl field
 CDMA Analyzer screen, 139
Pwr Scale field
 Code Domain Analyzer screen,
 140
Pwr Zero field
 CDMA Analyzer screen, 140

Q
Q BASEBAND OUT connector,
 259
QPSK modulation, 131
Qual Event field
 CDMA Analyzer screen, 141
 Code Domain Analyzer screen,
 141

R
radio standard
 AMPS, 227
 JTACS, 227
 NAMPS, 227
 NTACS, 227
 TACS, 227
radio test software, 270
RAM
 back-up batteries, 57
 clearing, 103
 disk allocations, 101
 loss of data, 57
 total available, 223
 total installed, 101
RAM_MANAGER, IB_UTIL ROM
 program, 103
RAM_USAGE, IB_UTIL ROM
 program, 101
ramp wave
 function generator, 253
random
 data source, 129
Range Hold field
 Instrument Configure screen,
 213
recall
 instrument setups, 52
 saved register with hardware
 change, 54
 settings, 52
Recall key, 52
RECC, 227
 decoding,
 AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTA
 CS, 235
RECC Data field
 Signaling Decoder screen,
 NAMP-NTAC mode, 247
Ref Level
 Marker To field, 174
Ref Level field
 Spectrum Analyzer screen, 181
Ref Mrkr field
 Spectrum Analyzer screen, 182
Ref Select field
 Instrument Configure screen,
 214
Ref Set key, 49
reference
 external input, 261
 external output, 256
 level, spectrum analyzer, 181
 setting, 49, 172
 transmitter power, zero, 193
Reference indicators, 49
reference markers, 173

- reference markers, spectrum analyzer, [93](#), [182](#)
- registers
 - clearing, [53](#)
 - naming, [53](#)
- relative power measurements, [126](#)
- release
 - global user key assignment, [56](#)
- Release key, [56](#)
- Remote Mode field
 - I/O Configure screen, [215](#)
- remote operation
 - mode, [209](#)
 - squelch effects, [189](#)
- remove high/low limits, [48](#)
- remove pass/fail limits, [48](#)
- remove register contents, [53](#)
- replot data files, [84](#)
- Reset field
 - Oscilloscope screen, [182](#)
- resolution
 - bandwidth, spectrum analyzer, [90](#)
 - oscilloscope, [185](#)
- resolution bandwidth, spectrum analyzer, [160](#)
- Retrys field
 - Modem Configure screen, [215](#)
- return loss measurements, swept, [74](#)
- reverse control channel. *See* RECC
- reverse link, [125](#)
- reverse RF power, [179](#)
- reverse voice channel. *See* RVC
- revision number
 - firmware, [204](#)
- RF Analyzer screen
 - AC Level field, [148](#)
 - AF Freq field, [149](#)
 - AM Depth field, [148](#)
 - Amplitude field, [158](#)
 - Auto Zero field, [160](#)
 - Distn field, [150](#)
 - FM Deviation field, [150](#), [153](#)
 - Frequency Error field, [151](#)
 - Frequency field, [151](#)
 - IF Filter field, [169](#)
 - Input Atten field, [169](#)
 - Input Port field, [170](#)
 - RF Channel field, [183](#)
 - RF Cnt Gate field, [183](#)
 - Sensitivity field, [186](#)
 - SINAD field, [153](#)
 - SNR field, [154](#)
 - Squelch field, [189](#)
 - Tune Freq field, [192](#)
 - TX Power field, [152](#)
 - TX Pwr Meas field, [192](#)
 - TX Pwr Zero field, [193](#)
- RF Anl key, [27](#)
- RF Chan Std field
 - Instrument Configure screen, [216](#)
- RF Channel field
 - CDMA Analyzer screen, [142](#)
 - CDMA Generator screen, [142](#)
 - Code Domain Analyzer screen, [142](#)
 - RF Analyzer screen, [183](#)
- RF Cnt Gate field
 - RF Analyzer screen, [183](#)
- RF counter
 - sampling, [183](#)
- RF Display field
 - Instrument Configure screen, [217](#)
- RF Gen Freq field
 - CDMA Generator screen, [142](#)
 - RF Generator screen, [184](#)
 - Spectrum Analyzer screen, [184](#)
- RF Gen key, [27](#)
- RF Gen Volts field
 - Instrument Configure screen, [217](#)
- RF generator
 - amplitude, [158](#)
 - frequency, [184](#)
 - output, [180](#)
 - output port, [179](#)
- RF Generator screen
 - AF Freq field, [149](#)
 - AFGen1 Freq field, [156](#)
 - AFGen1 To field, [156](#)
 - AFGen2 Freq field, [157](#)
 - AFGEN2 To field, [157](#)
 - AM Depth field, [148](#)
 - Amplitude field, [158](#)
 - Atten Hold field, [158](#)
 - Audio Out field, [159](#)
 - DC FM Zero field, [166](#)
 - Distn field, [150](#)
 - FM Coupling field, [166](#)
 - FM Deviation field, [150](#), [153](#)
 - Frequency Error field, [151](#)
 - Frequency field, [151](#)
 - Mod In To field, [176](#)
 - Output Port field, [179](#)
 - RF Gen Freq field, [184](#)
 - SINAD field, [153](#)
 - SNR field, [154](#)
- RF In/Ant field
 - Code Domain Analyzer screen, [143](#)
 - Spectrum Analyzer screen, [184](#)
- RF IN/OUT connector
 - connecting to, [26](#)
 - description, [264](#)
 - for measuring high-power devices, [180](#)
 - for measuring transmitter power, [170](#)
 - for RF measurements, [170](#)
 - for testing transceivers, [179](#)
 - gain at, [218](#)
 - input attenuation, [169](#)
 - loss at, [218](#)
 - power measured at, [152](#)
- RF In/Out field
 - Instrument Configure screen, [218](#)
- RF input, [134](#), [143](#)
 - selecting port, [170](#)
- RF Level Offset field
 - Instrument Configure screen, [219](#)
- RF measurements, [39](#)
- RF offset
 - setting, [51](#)
- RF Offset field
 - Configure Instrument screen, [219](#)
- RF output
 - selecting port, [179](#), [180](#)
- RF power
 - exceeding limits, [170](#)
 - measurements, [152](#)
 - zero reference, [193](#)
- RFTOOLS
 - cable fault measurements, [79](#)
 - catalog memory card, [88](#)
 - discrete frequency insertion loss measurements, [69](#)
 - replot data files, [84](#)
 - SA Self Calibration ON/OFF, [86](#)
 - swept gain measurements, [65](#)
 - swept insertion loss measurements, [71](#)
 - swept return loss measurements, [74](#)
 - transfer stored data, [85](#)
- Rho field
 - CDMA Analyzer screen, [111](#)
 - CDMA Generator screen, [111](#)
- rho measurements, [111](#)
- rms detector, [162](#)
- rms potential
 - measurements, [148](#)
- rms units, [248](#)

- ROM program
 - SERVICE4. *See* the HP 8935 Assembly Level Repair Manual.
- ROM programs
 - COPY_PL, 101
 - DEMO, 105
 - FILE_XFER, 101
 - IB_UTIL, 101
 - LISTOPTS, 104
 - RAM_MANAGER, 103
 - RAM_USAGE, 101
 - RFTOOLS, 60
 - SECURE_IT, 102
 - ST_PLT, 106
- RVC, 227
 - decoding,
 - AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTA CS, 235
- S**
 - s, 246
 - s key, 28
 - Sample
 - TX Pwr Meas field, 192
 - sampling
 - AF counter, 156
 - RF counter, 183
 - Samsung software, 270
 - SAT Freq field
 - Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 247
 - Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 247
 - SAT Level field
 - Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 247
 - Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 247
 - save
 - instrument setups, 52
 - settings, 52
 - Save B field
 - Spectrum Analyzer screen, 177
 - Save key, 52
 - save register memory allocations, 101
 - Save/Recall field
 - I/O Configure screen, 220
 - saving instrument setups, 52
 - saving settings, 52
 - scale
 - for oscilloscope, 180
 - scientific notation
 - entering numbers, 32
 - scope
 - horizontal sweep, 190
 - level, markers, 172
 - markers, 172
 - vertical offset, 194
 - Scope key, 27
 - SCOPE MONITOR OUTPUT connector, 264
 - Scope To field
 - AF Analyzer screen, 185
 - scope. *See* oscilloscope.
 - screen dump, 197
 - screens
 - printing, 197
 - SECURE_IT, IB_UTIL ROM program, 102
 - securing files, 102
 - security, modem connection, 208, 212
 - Send DSAT field
 - Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 248
 - Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 248
 - Send field
 - Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 247
 - Signaling Encoder screen, DTMF mode, 247
 - Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 247
 - Send Filler field
 - Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 248
 - Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 248
 - Send Mode field
 - Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, 248
 - Signaling Encoder screen, DTMF mode, 248
 - Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, 248
 - Send to Hardware
 - Modem Configuration, 209
 - sensitivity
 - adverse effects on measurements, 186
 - ANT IN, 186
 - modulation input, 176
 - Sensitivity field
 - RF Analyzer screen, 186
 - Spectrum Analyzer screen, 186
 - Serial Baud field
 - I/O Configure screen, 220
 - serial data word
 - bits, 202
 - Serial In field
 - I/O Configure screen, 221
 - Serial No. field
 - Configure Instrument screen, 221
 - SERIAL PORT 10 connector, 265
 - SERIAL PORT 11 connector, 265
 - SERIAL PORT 9 connector, 265
 - Serial Port field
 - I/O Configure screen, 222
 - serial port pin assignments, 265
 - SERVICE4. *See* the HP 8935 Assembly Level Repair Manual.
 - settings
 - base, 54
 - beeper volume, 196
 - changing, field, 27
 - date, 196
 - default, 53, 54
 - power-on, 53
 - recalling, 52

- saving, 52
- time, 196
- Settling field
 - AF Analyzer screen, 187
- settling time
 - AF measurements, 187
- setups
 - recalling, 52
 - saving, 52
- signal level
 - data, 235
- signal to noise ratio, 40
- signal/noise ratio
 - measurements, 41
- Signaling Decoder screen
 - AMPS-TACS mode
 - AF Anl In field, 155
 - DTMF mode
 - AF Anl In field, 155
 - Func Gen mode
 - AF Anl In field, 155
 - NAMP-NTAC mode
 - AF Anl In field, 155
- Signaling Decoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode
 - Arm Meas field, 234
 - Channel field, 235
 - Data (hex) field, 235
 - Data Rate field, 236
 - Gate Time field, 238
 - Input Level field, 238
 - Mode field, 244
 - Num of Bits field, 245
 - Polarity field, 246
 - Single/Cont field, 249
 - Standard field, 249
 - Status field, 250
 - Stop Meas field, 250
 - Trig Level field, 252
 - Trigger Pattern (bin) field, 251
- Signaling Decoder screen, DTMF mode
 - Arm Meas field, 234
 - Hi Tone field, 238
 - Lo Tone field, 240
 - Mode field, 244
 - Standard field, 249
 - Status field, 250
 - Stop Meas field, 250
 - Sym field, 251
- Signaling Decoder screen, Func Gen mode
 - Arm Meas field, 234
 - Frequency field, 238
 - Mode field, 244
 - Status field, 250
 - Stop Meas field, 250
- Signaling Decoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode
 - Arm Meas field, 234
 - Channel field, 235
 - Data (hex) field, 235
 - Data Rate field, 236
 - DSAT field, 230, 236
 - DSAT/DST (hex) field, 236
 - Gate Time field, 238
 - Input Level field, 238
 - Measure field, 240
 - Mode field, 244
 - Num of Bits field, 245
 - Polarity field, 246
 - RECC Data field, 247
 - Single/Cont field, 249
 - Standard field, 249
 - Stop Meas field, 250
 - Trig Level field, 252
 - Trigger Pattern (bin) field, 251
- Signaling Encoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode
 - AFGen2 To, 157
 - B/I Delay field, 234
 - Bursts field, 234
 - Busy/Idle field, 234
 - Channel field, 235
 - Data Level field, 235
 - Data Rate field, 236
 - Filler (FOCC) field, 237
 - Message (FOCC) field, 240
 - Message (FVC) field, 242
 - Mode field, 244
 - Polarity field, 246
 - SAT Freq field, 247
 - SAT Level (FVC) field, 247
 - Send DSAT field, 248
 - Send field, 247
 - Send Filler field, 248
 - Send Mode field, 248
 - Standard field, 249
 - Stop DSAT field, 250
 - Stop field, 250
 - Stop Filler field, 250
- signaling format
 - AMPS, 227
 - JTACS, 227
 - NAMPS, 227
 - NTACS, 227
 - TACS, 227
- simultaneous AM and FM (not allowed), 156, 157
- SINAD
 - measurements, 153
 - measurements, amplifier, 178
 - measurements, variable notch filter, 178
- SINAD field
 - AF Analyzer screen, 153
 - RF Analyzer screen, 153
 - RF Generator screen, 153
- SINAD measurements, 41
- Sine Units field, 248
- sine wave, 253
- Single, 124
- Single/Cont field
 - Data Source, 129
- Symbol Frequencies field, 251
- Twist field, 252
- Signaling Encoder screen, Func Gen mode
 - AFGen2 To, 157
 - Mode field, 244
 - Sine Units field, 248
 - Status field, 250
 - Waveform field, 253
- Signaling Encoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode
 - AFGen2 To, 157
 - B/I Delay field, 234
 - Bursts field, 234
 - Busy/Idle field, 234
 - Channel field, 235
 - Data Level field, 235
 - Data Rate field, 236
 - Filler (FOCC) field, 237
 - Message (FOCC) field, 240
 - Message (FVC) field, 243
 - Message/DST field, 244
 - Mode field, 244
 - Polarity field, 246
 - SAT Freq field, 247
 - SAT Level (FVC) field, 247
 - Send DSAT field, 248
 - Send field, 247
 - Send Filler field, 248
 - Send Mode field, 248
 - Standard field, 249
 - Stop DSAT field, 250
 - Stop field, 250
 - Stop Filler field, 250
- signaling format
 - AMPS, 227
 - JTACS, 227
 - NAMPS, 227
 - NTACS, 227
 - TACS, 227
- simultaneous AM and FM (not allowed), 156, 157
- SINAD
 - measurements, 153
 - measurements, amplifier, 178
 - measurements, variable notch filter, 178
- SINAD field
 - AF Analyzer screen, 153
 - RF Analyzer screen, 153
 - RF Generator screen, 153
- SINAD measurements, 41
- Sine Units field, 248
- sine wave, 253
- Single, 124
- Single/Cont field
 - Data Source, 129

- Signaling Decoder screen,
 - AMPS-TACS mode, 249
- Signaling Decoder screen,
 - NAMP-NTAC mode, 249
- SNR
 - measurements, 41, 154
- SNR field
 - AF Analyzer screen, 154
 - RF Analyzer screen, 154
 - RF Generator screen, 154
- SNR measurements, 41
- software
 - automated testing, 270
 - Lucent, 270
 - Nortel, 270
 - Samsung, 270
- source
 - oscilloscope, 185
 - peak detector, 179
- span
 - effect on AF analyzer, 187
 - spectrum analyzer, 90
- Span field
 - Spectrum Analyzer screen, 187
- speaker
 - ALC, 188
 - disabling, 188
 - volume control, 188
- Speaker ALC
 - AF Analyzer screen, 188
- Speaker Vol field
 - AF Analyzer screen, 188
- Spec Anl key, 27
- spectrum analyzer
 - calibration, 90
 - calibration, self, 86
 - input attenuator, 168, 169
 - input port, 184
 - interference when autoranging, 168, 169
 - markers, 174
 - markers, delta, 166, 172
 - markers, normal, 167, 173
 - markers, reference, 168
 - measuring low-level RF power, 152
 - reference markers, 173
 - resolution bandwidth, 90
 - span, 90
 - squelch effects, 189
 - sweep rate, 90
 - traces, 177
 - use of, 152
- spectrum analyzer bandwidth, 160
- spectrum analyzer mask, 94
 - displaying, 163
 - editing, 163
 - fixed, 175
 - frequency, 167
 - level, 171
 - number of points, 155
 - relative, 175
- Spectrum Analyzer screen
 - #Pts, 155
 - A Only/A-B field, 177
 - Amplitude field, 158
 - Avg 1-100 field, 176
 - BW= field, 160
 - Center Freq field, 160
 - Controls field, 161
 - Display field, 163
 - Edit Mask field, 163
 - EditPt field, 163
 - Freq (Delta Mrkr) field, 166
 - Freq (mask) field, 167
 - Freq (normal marker) field, 167
 - Freq (Ref Mrkr) field, 168
 - Input Atten field, 169
 - Input Port field, 170
 - Level (mask) field, 171
 - Lvl (Delta Mrkr) field, 172
 - Lvl (marker) field, 172
 - Lvl (normal marker) field, 173
 - Lvl (Ref Mrkr) field, 173
 - Marker To field, 174
 - Mask Beep field, 175
 - Mask Type field, 175
 - No Pk/Avg field, 176
 - Normalize field, 177
 - Offset Freq (Tracking Gen) field, 178
 - Output Port field, 179
 - Pk Hold field, 176
 - Port/Sweep (Tracking Gen), 180
 - Ref Level field, 181, 182
 - RF Gen Freq field, 184
 - RF In/Ant field, 184
 - Save B field, 177
 - Sensitivity field, 186
 - Span field, 187
 - Track/Fixed field, 190
- Spectrum Analyzer screen
 - Norm/Delta field, 177
- square wave, 253
- squelch
 - effects on HP-IB operation, 189
 - effects on remote operation, 189
 - effects on spectrum analyzer, 189
 - fixed level, 189
 - manual control, 189
 - off, 189
 - using attenuator hold, 158
- Squelch field
 - RF Analyzer screen, 189
- SSB Demod
 - AF Anl In, 40
 - oscilloscope input, 99
- ST_PLT, 106
- Standard field
 - Signaling Decoder screen,
 - AMPS-TACS mode, 249
 - Signaling Decoder screen,
 - DTMF mode, 249
 - Signaling Decoder screen,
 - NAMP-NTAC mode, 249
 - Signaling Encoder screen,
 - AMPS-TACS mode, 249
 - Signaling Encoder screen,
 - DTMF mode, 249
 - Signaling Encoder screen,
 - NAMP-NTAC mode, 249
- Start Frame field
 - , 129
- status
 - control, 250
 - idle, 250
 - working, 250
- Status field
 - Modem Configure screen, 222
 - Signaling Decoder screen,
 - AMPS-TACS mode, 250
 - Signaling Decoder screen,
 - DTMF mode, 250
 - Signaling Decoder screen,
 - NAMP-NTAC mode, 250
 - Signaling Encoder screen,
 - AMPS-TACS mode, 250
 - Signaling Encoder screen,
 - DTMF mode, 250
 - Signaling Encoder screen,
 - NAMP-NTAC mode, 250
- stop bit, 222
- Stop DSAT field
 - Signaling Encoder screen,
 - NAMP-NTAC mode, 250
- Stop field
 - Signaling Encoder screen,
 - AMPS-TACS mode, 250
 - Signaling Encoder screen,
 - DTMF mode, 250
 - Signaling Encoder screen,
 - NAMP-NTAC mode, 250
- Stop Filler field
 - Signaling Encoder screen,
 - AMPS-TACS mode, 250
 - Signaling Encoder screen,
 - NAMP-NTAC mode, 250
- Stop Length field
 - I/O Configure screen, 222

- Stop Meas field
 - Signaling Decoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, [250](#)
 - Signaling Decoder screen, DTMF mode, [250](#)
 - Signaling Decoder screen, Func Gen mode, [250](#)
 - Signaling Decoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, [250](#)
- support, [271](#)
- sweep
 - frequency range, tracking generator, [187](#)
 - oscilloscope, [190](#)
 - rate, spectrum analyzer, [90](#)
 - time per division, [190](#)
 - tracking generator, [180](#)
- swept gain measurements, [65](#)
- swept return loss measurements, [74](#)
- Sym field
 - Signaling Decoder screen, DTMF mode, [251](#)
- symbol
 - for tone sequence, [251](#)
 - frequency, [251](#)
- Symbol Frequencies field
 - Signaling Encoder screen, DTMF mode, [251](#)
- sync word delay, [235](#)
- T**
- TACS channel standard, [216](#)
- talk & listen, [209](#)
- Threshold field
 - Code Domain Analyzer screen, [143](#)
- time
 - markers, [190](#)
- Time (marker) field
 - Oscilloscope screen, [190](#)
- time and date, [196](#)
- Time field
 - Code Domain Analyzer screen, [143](#)
 - Configure Instrument screen, [223](#)
 - Instrument Configure screen, [196](#)
- Time Offset field
 - CDMA Analyzer screen, [113](#)
 - CDMA Generator screen, [113](#)
 - Code Domain Analyzer screen, [144](#)
- time offset measurements, [113](#)
- Time/div field
 - Oscilloscope screen, [190](#)
- timebase
 - decoder, [226](#)
 - external output, [256](#)
- timeout, modem connection, [202](#)
- title
 - for printout, [213](#)
- TmOfs field
 - Code Domain Analyzer screen, [113](#), [144](#)
- tone length, DTMF encoder, [245](#)
- Total RAM field
 - Configure Instrument screen, [223](#)
- trace
 - comparison, spectrum analyzer, [177](#)
 - spectrum analyzer, [177](#)
- Track/Fixed field
 - Spectrum Analyzer screen, [190](#)
- tracking generator
 - enabling, [190](#)
 - frequency, [160](#)
 - frequency offset, [178](#)
 - output, [180](#)
 - output port, [180](#)
 - sweep, [180](#)
- training, [272](#)
- transmitter power, [39](#)
 - measurements, [152](#)
 - Peak, [192](#)
 - Sample, [192](#)
 - zero reference, [193](#)
- triangle wave, [253](#)
- Trig Event field
 - CDMA Analyzer screen, [145](#)
 - Code Domain Analyzer screen, [145](#)
- Trig Level field
 - Signaling Decoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, [252](#)
 - Signaling Decoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, [252](#)
- Trig-Delay field
 - Oscilloscope screen, [191](#)
- Trigger field
 - Code Domain Analyzer screen, [127](#)
- Trigger Pattern (bin) field
 - Signaling Decoder screen, AMPS-TACS mode, [251](#)
 - Signaling Decoder screen, NAMP-NTAC mode, [251](#)
- TRIGGER QUALIFIER IN connector, [266](#)
- TRIGGER/QUALIFIER IN connector, [141](#)
- triggering
 - automatic, [159](#)
 - bit position, [251](#)
 - continuous, [161](#)
 - decoder,
 - AMPS-TACS/NAMPS-NTA CS, [249](#)
 - external, oscilloscope, [171](#)
 - external, oscilloscope connector, [262](#)
 - gate time, [238](#)
 - input level, [239](#)
 - internal, [171](#)
 - internal, oscilloscope, [171](#)
 - level, [159](#), [252](#)
 - negative edge, [171](#)
 - oscilloscope, [100](#)
 - positive edge, [171](#)
 - signal, [159](#)
 - source, oscilloscope, [171](#)
 - time, [190](#)
- Tune Freq, [145](#)
- Tune Freq field
 - RF Analyzer screen, [192](#)
- tuning
 - channel versus frequency, [43](#)
 - channel, automatic, [217](#)
- turn off code
 - frequency, [236](#)
- turning off squelch, [189](#)
- twist
 - recommended settings, [252](#)

-
- twist and pre-emphasis
 - interactions, [252](#)
 - Twist field
 - Signaling Encoder screen,
 - DTMF mode, [252](#)
 - TX Power field
 - AF Analyzer screen, [152](#)
 - RF Analyzer screen, [152](#)
 - TX Pwr Meas field
 - RF Analyzer screen, [192](#)
 - TX Pwr Zero
 - AF Analyzer screen, [193](#)
 - TX Pwr Zero field
 - RF Analyzer screen, [193](#)
 - type bits, [237](#), [242](#)
- U**
- U.S. Call Center, assistance, [271](#)
 - units
 - peak, [248](#)
 - rms, [248](#)
 - universal noise, [253](#)
 - User Def Base Freq field
 - Configure Instrument screen,
 - [199](#)
 - user keys
 - assigning global, [56](#)
 - assigning, local, [56](#)
 - clearing, global assignment, [56](#)
 - deleting, global assignment, [56](#)
 - explanation, [55](#)
 - global, assignment, [56](#)
 - global, defined, [55](#)
 - local, defined, [55](#)
 - preassigned, [55](#)
 - releasing, global assignment, [56](#)
 - releasing, local assignment, [56](#)
 - setting, global, [56](#)
 - utilities
 - catalog memory card, [88](#)
 - data collection, transferring
 - data, [85](#)
 - replot data files, [84](#)
 - spectrum analyzer self
 - calibration, [86](#)
 - uV key, [28](#)
- V**
- V key, [28](#)
 - variable frequency notch filter,
 - [178](#)
 - version number
 - firmware, [204](#)
 - Vert Offset field
 - Oscilloscope screen, [194](#)
 - Vert/div field
 - Oscilloscope screen, [194](#)
 - vertical offset
 - oscilloscope, [172](#), [194](#)
 - vertical sensitivity
 - oscilloscope, [194](#)
 - video averaging
 - spectrum analyzer, [176](#)
 - VIDEO OUT connector, [266](#)
 - voltage
 - measurements, [148](#)
 - RF, across 50 ohm load, [217](#)
 - RF, emf (open circuit), [217](#)
 - volume
 - beeper, [196](#), [200](#)
 - internal speaker, [188](#)

W

W key, [28](#)
Waiting modem status, [222](#)
Walsh Chan field
 Code Domain Analyzer screen,
 [146](#)
waveform
 dc, [253](#)
 Gaussian noise, [253](#)
 selecting, [253](#)
 sine, [253](#)
 square, [253](#)
 triangle, [253](#)
 universal noise, [253](#)
Waveform field
 Signaling Encoder screen, Func
 Gen mode, [253](#)
waveform generator, [233](#)
web site
 Hewlett-Packard Test and
 Measurement
 Organization, [271](#)
word sync bits, [237](#), [242](#)
WS Delay, [235](#)
www.tmo.hp.com, [271](#)

X

Xon/Xoff, [205](#)

Z

zero reference
 transmitter power, [193](#)
Zeroes
 data source, [129](#)
zeroing
 dc bias, [166](#)
 power meter, [193](#)